## P. DAVDSON

## WILDCARDS <br> Volume Three

A collection of programs, tips and techniques for all models of the

## MICROBEE ${ }^{\circ}$ personal computer

## microbee



BURT : FORD : NALLAWALLA

# WILDCARDS VOLUME THREE 

TIPS, TECHNIQUES AND PROGRAMS
FOR THE

MICROBEE PERSONAL COMPUTER

## by

R.A. Burt
P.T. Ford
A. Nallawalla
and others

Copyright (c) 1984 by R.A. Burt, P.T. Ford and A. Nallawalla
Published and distributed by:
BF\&N Publishing, P.O. Box 85, Williamstown, VIC 3øl6, Australia.

## FIRST EDITION

All rights reserved.
No part of this publication may be copied, or translated into any other language for any purpose without the express written permission of the authors. User groups and educational institutions are reminded of this proviso. No patent liability is assumed with respect to the use of the information contained herein. While every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this book, the publishers assume no liability for errors or omissions. BASIC and Assembly listings have been merged with WordStar files to avoid typographical errors.

NOTE:

In the text, wherever reference is made to hardware or software, the comments are aimed at the following models/versions:

ITEM
EDASM
:
MICROBEE :
MICROBEE MONITOR
MICROWORLD BASIC
WORD-BEE
WORDSTAR

MODEL/VERSION
ROM, 4.2 and 4.3
$8 \mathrm{k}, 16 \mathrm{k}, ~ 32 \mathrm{k}, ~ 64 \mathrm{k}$ and 128 k *
l. $\varnothing, 1.1$, Net and Disk
5.10, 5.22e and 6.22e

1. $\varnothing, 1.2$ and Disk
3.0 and 3.3
*NOTE: Newer models have names such as Educator, Experimenter etc. This book is generally applicable to all models, with all exceptions mentioned where known.

ISSN: Ø811-577X Paperback

Printed in Australia by List Print, Geelong, Victoria.

## CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION ..... v
CHAPTER ONE : APPLICATIONS ..... 1
CHAPTER TWO : TIPS AND TECHNIQUES ..... 11
CHAPTER THREE SMALL BUSINESS SECTION ..... 29
CHAPTER FOUR UTILITIES ..... 43
CHAPTER FIVE GRAPHICS ..... 67
CHAPTER SIX MACHINE LANGUAGE GAME TUTORIAL ..... 79
APPENDIXES: 1. PCG WORK SHEET ..... 115
2. PROPORTIONAL PCG GRAPH PAPER ..... 116
3. ASSEMBLER PROGRAMMING SHEET ..... 117
4. SCREEN LAYOUT (HEXADECIMAL) ..... 118
5. WRITE FOR US ..... 119
6. USER GROUPS ..... 120
INDEX ..... 121

## CREDITS

CP/M is a Registered Trademark of Digital Research Inc. MICROBEE is a Registered Trademark of Microworld (1982). MICROWORLD BASIC is the Copyright of Matthew Starr. MICROSOFT is a Registered Trademark of Microsoft Inc. WORD-BEE is the Copyright of R.C. Harris. WORDSTAR and MAILMERGE are the Registered Trademarks of MicroPro z8ø is a Registered Trademark of Zilog Inc.

## INTRODUCTION

Over $2 \varnothing, \varnothing \varnothing \varnothing$ units of the MicroBee personal computer have been sold since March 1982. Manufactured by Applied Technology Pty Ltd, of Sydney NSW, it was sold initially to hobbyists only in kit form for $\$ A 399.0 \emptyset$. Today it is sold fully-assembled and tested in several configurations: $8 k / 16 k / 32 k / 64 k / 128 k$ of Random Access Memory, colour or monochrome, disk or cassette storage. It is approved by Education Departments in Queensland, New South Wales and Western Australia. MicroBees have been exported to many overseas countries.

This book was partly compiled from contributions from other users. It was written with the aid of wordstar, the leading word processing program that is supplied with the Applied Technology disk system, whilst program listings have been merged with the text through software control to avoid risk of typographical errors.

The WILDCARDS series have been selling well not only in Australia and New Zealand, but in several overseas countries as well, particularly Scandinavia. This parallels the relative success of the MicroBee in those countries.

WILDCARDS Volume Three is a book, not a magazine, so if this is your first look at the series, you may wish to buy the previous volumes to complete the picture. Each volume covers several topics, but the underlying theme is always 'Tips and Techniques'. Each book contains programs and information that will permit the Microbee owner to get better value from the computer. It is aimed at the intermediate user who has finished reading the User's Manual, written a few programs and is expecting more from his or her Microbee. Although the beginner may feel alarmed at seeing many assembler listings in this volume, we have included them to give people a further taste of machine language. A BASIC loader is usually supplied for the benefit of those who have not yet bought the Editor/Assembler or simply wish to use the program without knowing how it works.

# APPLICATIONS 

## INTRODUCTION

This chapter contains programs that illustrate some practical applications of the techniques described in this book or in WILDCARDS Volumes One or Two.

## LARGE CHARACTERS USING LORES AND HIRES GRAPHICS

 by Robin ClipshamOne advantage of the Microbee's graphics implementation, using a Programmable Character Generator (PCG), is the ability to define alternative character fonts. It is, however, a long and tedious task to redefine each character. One alternative is to use data already stored in the character generator ROM to define characters of varying sizes in either LORES or HIRES graphics. A number of sample programs and subroutines follow which demonstrate some of the possible techniques which you might find useful for your own applications.

In order to access the data contained in the character generator ROM it is necessary to set the ROM Read Latch by setting bit $\varnothing$ of Port $\emptyset B$. Unfortunately BASIC resets the Latch before we are able to access the character generator, however we can overcome this problem by using a machine language subroutine.

The following subroutine loads the 16 Bytes of data for a specified character into an integer array $Z(15)$ which must have been dimensioned prior to entry.

Program name : ROMRDS


| 00230 |  | INC | HL |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ØØ240 |  | LD | A, 1FH |  |
| 00250 |  | CP | (HL) | ; CHECK ARRAY SIZE |
| Ø0260 |  | RET | NC | ; TOO SMALL |
| Ø0270 |  | INC | HL |  |
| ØØ280 |  | EX | DE, HL | ; DEST IN DE |
| Ø0290 |  | LD | L, $\varnothing$ |  |
| 00300 |  | LD | H, C | ; ASCII CHARACTER |
| ØØ310 |  | LD | B, 4 |  |
| 00320 | SHIFT | SCF |  |  |
| Ø0330 |  | RR | H |  |
| 00340 |  | RR | L | ; CALC ROM ADDRESS |
| Ø0350 |  | DJNZ | SHIFT |  |
| 00360 |  | LD | B,10 | ; 16 BYTES TO LOAD |
| Ø037Ø |  | LD | A, 1 |  |
| 00380 |  | OUT | $(\emptyset \mathrm{BH}), \mathrm{A}$ | ; SET ROM READ LATCH |
| Ø0390 | LDARRY | LD | A, (HL) |  |
| Ø0400 |  | LD | (DE) , A |  |
| $0 \emptyset 410$ |  | INC | HL |  |
| $0 \emptyset 420$ |  | INC | DE |  |
| 00430 |  | INC | DE |  |
| ØØ440 |  | DJNZ | LDARRY |  |
| ØØ450 |  | RET |  |  |

An example of the use of this subroutine is a short BASIC program to create large characters in LORES graphics which can be scrolled across the screen in a similar manner to commercial advertising displays. We need to use a further short machine language subroutine to scroll the screen horizontally.


## BASIC LOADER - LORES VERSION

The Machine Language Subroutines are contained in lines lø - 14 and $2 \emptyset-22$ and are poked into memory locations reserved by the REM statements in lines 1 and 2. Lines 3 to 22 can be deleted
after the machine code has been loded and the program can then be saved to cassette. (EDITORS' NOTE: In line nos Øøøøl and Øøøø2 do NOT split up the lines as shown or else the embedded routines may not work. We have done so for formatting purposes only. Leave no space after the second 'l'.)

Program name : ADVERT

```
ØØ\emptyset\emptyset1 REM This line contains ROMREAD subroutine ---------!----------!
    ---------!---------l--
\emptysetØ\emptyset\emptyset2 REM This line contains HZSCROL subroutine:---------!----------!
    -----
ØØ\emptyset\emptyset3 FOR I=Ø TO 41:READ H:POKE 2348+I,H:NEXT I
ØØØ\emptyset4 FOR I=Ø TO 24:READ H:POKE 2435+I,H:NEXT I
ØØ\emptyset1\emptyset DATA 42,226, 6, 62,255,19\emptyset,192, 35, 35, 35
Ø\emptyset\emptyset11 DATA 62, 31,190,208, 35,235, 46, 0, 97, 6
\emptyset\emptyset\emptyset12 DATA 4, 55,203, 28,203, 29, 16,249, 6, 16
\emptyset\emptyset\emptyset13 DATA 62, 1,211, 11,126, 18, 35, 19, 19, 16
Ø\emptyset\emptyset14 DATA 249,2\emptyset1
\emptyset\emptyset\emptyset2\emptyset DATA 33, Ø,24\emptyset, 17, 64, Ø, 6, 16, 54, 32
\emptyset\emptyset\emptyset21 DATA 25, 16,251, 33, 1,240, 17, 0,240, 1
Ø\emptyset\emptyset22 DATA 255, 3,237,176,201
\emptyset\emptyset1\emptyset\emptyset DATA 64,128,16,32,4,8,1,2
\emptyset\emptysetll\emptyset DIM Z(15): REM Array for ROM Data
Ø\emptyset12\emptyset CLS:LORES
\emptyset\emptyset13\emptyset CURS 1,15:INPUT "Enter String to be displayed ";A\emptyset$
\emptyset\emptysetl4\emptyset FOR K=1 TO LEN(AØ$)
\emptyset\emptyset15\emptyset A=USR(2348,ASC(A\emptyset$(;K,K))):
Ø\emptyset16\emptyset FOR G = Ø TO 3:READ H,J:
\emptyset\emptyset17\emptyset FOR I = 4 TO 15:T=Z(I):
\emptyset\emptysetl8\emptyset B=(TANDH):IF B>< Ø THEN SETH 127,I: REM Set point if bit on
Ø\emptyset19\emptyset B=(TANDJ):IF B>< Ø THEN SETH l26,I: REM (DITTO)
ØØ2Ø\emptyset NEXT I
ØØ21\emptyset A=USR(2435):NEXT G: REM Call hor. scroll subr.
Ø\emptyset22\emptyset RESTORE 1Ø\emptyset:NEXT K
\emptyset\emptyset23\emptyset GOTO 14\emptyset
ØØ24\emptyset END
```


## BASIC LOADER - HIRES VERSION

The same subroutine is used in the following program to read the character ROM in order to generate double size characters in HIRES graphics. (Do NOT put spaces in line Øøøøl after the second '!' as shown.)

Program name : HRS2XB

```
Øøøøl REM This line contains ROMREAD subroutine:----------!---------!
    ---------!---------1--
Øøøø3 FOR I=Ø TO 4l:READ H:POKE 2348+I,H:NEXT I
Øøø1Ø DATA 42,226,6,62,255,190,192,35,35,35
Øøø11 DATA 62,31,190,2ø8,35,235,46,0,97,6
Øøø12 DATA 4,55,203,28,203,29,16,249,6,16
Øøø13 DATA 62,1,211,11,126,18,35,19,19,16
ØøØ14 DATA 249,201
Øø1øø DATA \(128,64,32,16,8,4,2,1\)
Øøllø DIM Z(15): REM Array for ROM data
øø12Ø CLS:CURS l,l5:INPUT "Enter String to be displayed ";Al\$
ØØ130 CLS:HIRES:L=Ø:C=Ø
ØØl4 \(\begin{aligned} & \text { FOR } K=1 ~ T O ~ L E N(A l \$) ~\end{aligned}\)
Øø150 IF C <31 THEN LET \(\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}+1\) ELSE LET \(\mathrm{C}=\varnothing: \mathrm{L}=\mathrm{L}+\mathrm{l}:\) REM New line
Øø16Ø GOSUB[Al\$(;K,K),L,C] 250: REM Call Display subroutine
Øø17Ø NEXT K
00180 END
```



```
Øø2øø REM * This subroutine displays the character provided *
\(\emptyset \varnothing 21 \varnothing\) REM * as parameter 1 at line/column specified by *
\(\emptyset \emptyset 22 \emptyset\) REM * parameters 2 and 3 . The screen contains 8 lines *
Øø230 REM * of 32 characters each.
```



```
Øø250 VAR(AØ\$,L,C)
Øø260 A=USR(2348,ASC(AØ\$)): REM Call ROMREAD Subroutine
Øø270 FOR J = Ø TO 15:
Øø28Ø \(\mathrm{T}=\mathrm{Z}(\mathrm{J}): I F \mathrm{~T}=\varnothing\) THEN \(33 \varnothing\)
Øø290 FOR I = Ø TO 7: REM Test each bit in turn
Øø \(30 \emptyset \mathrm{X}=16 * \mathrm{C}+2 * \mathrm{I}: \mathrm{Y}=32{ }^{*} \mathrm{~L}+2 * \mathrm{~J}:\) READ H
Øø31ø \(\mathrm{B}=(\mathrm{T}\) AND H\(): \mathrm{IF} \mathrm{B}<>\) Ø THEN SETH \(\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}: ~ S E T H X+1, Y: S E T H X, Y+1:\)
    SETH \(\mathrm{X}+1, \mathrm{Y}+1: \quad\) REM Set 4 HIRES points if bit on
Øø320 NEXT I
Øø330 RESTORE 1øø:NEXT J
Øø 340 RETURN
Ø0350 END
```

You will see that the process of SETting a large number of HIRES points can become fairly slow in BASIC, so the following machine language routine is provided to display a complete, double size character. As with all HIRES graphics, there is always the chance of running out of PCG characters, so the BASIC program should check for this condition in the same manner as the sample BASIC driver. Each different character displayed uses up to a maximum of five PCG characters, allowing a total of at least 25 different characters to be displayed. The position of the characters on the screen may be controlled using the BASIC CURS command.

Program name : 2XASM

|  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ø0120 | ;* on the screen at the position specified by the BASIC |  |  |  |
| 00130 | ;* cursor pointer at lØBH . The character to display |  |  |  |
| 00140 | ; * is provided as a parameter in tne C register and the |  |  |  |
| 00150 | ; * cursor pointer is updated prior to exit. |  |  |  |
| 00160 | ; ******************************************************* |  |  |  |
| 00170 |  | DEFR | 16D |  |
| 00180 |  | ORG | 5000 |  |
| ø0190 | CRSLOC | EQU | 10 BH |  |
| øø20ø |  | LD | HL, (CRSLOC) | ) ; Get cursor address |
| øø210 |  | LD | A, 3FH |  |
| Ø0220 |  | AND | L ; G | Get cursor column in A |
| øø230 |  | LD | D, $\varnothing$ |  |
| øø240 |  | LD | E, A |  |
| øø250 |  | XOR | A ; R | Reset carry |
| øø260 |  | RL | E ; S | Shift DE left |
| øø270 |  | RL | E ; foul | four times to |
| Ø0280 |  | RL | E ; m | multiply by 8 |
| Ø0290 |  | RL | D ; | giving HIRES X-coordinate |
| øø3øø |  | PUSH | DE |  |
| Ø0310 |  | LD | A, $0 \mathrm{C} \mathrm{Cl}_{\mathrm{H}}$ |  |
| øø320 |  | AND | L ; G | Get L.S.Bits of cursor line \# |
| ø0330 |  | SRL | A |  |
| Øø340 |  | SRL | A |  |
| ø0350 |  | LD | E, A |  |
| øø360 |  | LD | A, 03 |  |
| ø0370 |  | AND |  | Get M.S.Bits of cursor line \# |
| øø380 |  | RRCA |  |  |
| ø0390 |  | RRCA |  |  |
| Øø4øø |  | OR | E ; M | Merge with L.S.Bits |
| Øø410 |  | CPL |  | Invert ( Y axis runs up screen |
| Ø0420 |  | LD | E, A |  |
| 00430 |  | LD | D, 0 ; D | DE now has cursor Y coordinate |
| $0 \emptyset 440$ |  | LD | L, Ø |  |
| 00450 |  | LD | H,C ; A | ASCII Char passed as parameter |
| 00460 |  | LD | B, 4 |  |
| Ø0470 | SHIFT | SCF |  | Convert to ROM address |
| øø480 |  | RR | H ; b | by shifting right 4 times |
| øø490 |  | RR |  | and adding Føøø ( carry F/F ) |
| ø0500 |  | DJNZ | SHIFT |  |
| Ø0510 |  | PUSH | HL |  |
| Ø0520 |  | POP | IX ; T | Transfer ROM address to IX |
| 00530 |  | POP | HL ; P | Pop X coordinate off stack |
| Ø0540 |  | LD | $\mathrm{B}, 10$; 1 | 16 Bytes of ROM |
| Øø550 | NXTBYT | PUSH | HL ; S | Save X coord. |
| 00560 |  | LD | C,8Ø ; C | C contains bit mask |
| 00570 |  | LD | A, 1 |  |
| Ø0580 |  | OUT | ( ØBH), A ; S | Set ROM read latch |
| 00590 |  | LD | A, (IX+ø) |  |
| øø600 |  | PUSH | AF ; S | Save ROM character |
| Ø0610 |  | XOR | A |  |



The sample BASIC program below demonstrates the use of this subroutine to display double size characters on the screen as they are typed on the keyboard. You will notice that it is considerably faster than the earlier program which set the HIRES points in BASIC.

A slightly different technique is used to store the machine code in this program due to the sometimes unpredictable results of LISTing machine code which has been POKEd into REM statements. Memory space is reserved by DIMensioning array M(62), and the location of this memory area is calculated from the pointer read from the appropriate entry in the integer table. The machine code is then POKEd into this area in the usual way. When you RUN the program, the screen will go blank as line Øøllø is executed, and then any character you type will be echoed to the screen almost instantly, until the PCG characters are exhausted.



## AUDIBLE TACTILE FEEDBACK

The above title is the technical way of saying that a keyboard will respond with a clicking sound each time a key is pressed. It is found on many expensive computers and terminals, and is designed to inform the operator that a keypress has been registered by the computer.

Program name : KEYCLK


## ELECTRONIC SYMBOLS

The following program serves as another illustration of the programmable character graphics (PCG) capability of the MicroBee. The letters a to $t$ have been redefined to represent electronic circuit symbols. You may define some more to suit your program using the technique described in Wildcards Volume One. The illustrated circuit is entirely imaginary, and should not work. Characters that are repeated in a line have not been entered in the more efficient 'square brackets' format in order to make the circuit interconnections easier to visualise.


Program name : SYMBOL

Øøløø CLS
Øøllø FOR I = $6504 \emptyset$ TO 65439 :REM PCG poke addresses for a to $y$
Øø12Ø READ D
Øø13ø POKE I,D
ØØ140 NEXT I
Øø150 PCG: REM The circuit
øø16ø PRINT"oddddxddddddduddabcdddddddddj"
ØØ170 PRINT"errrrrrrrrrrvvrrrrrrrrrrrrre"
Øøl8 $\mathrm{PRINT}^{\prime \prime}$ errrrrrrrrrrvrrrrrrrrrrrrm"
ØØ19Ø PRINT"fddddklkddddaqrrrrrrrrrrrrm"
Øø2øø PRINT"errrrrrrrrrrrvdddddddddhigddf"
Øø21ø PRINT"errrrrrrrrrvvrrrrrrrrrrrre"
Øø220 PRINT"fddddarrgdddaqrrrrrrrrrrrre"
Øø230 PRINT"errrrrrrrrrrvirrrrrrrrrrrre"
Øø240 PRINT"pdddddyddddddwdddddddddddsddn"
Øø250 PRINT"rrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrrtrrr"
Øø260 NORMAL : REM circuit text
øø27ø CURS 68: PRINT"SWl"
øø28ø CURS 81: PRINT"Dl"
Øø29の CURS 262: PRINT"Rl"
øø3øø CURS 2ø7: PRINT"Tl"
øø31ø CURS 215: PRINT"D2"
øø32ø CURS 222: PRINT"R2"
Øø330 CURS 399: PRINT"T2"
øø34ø CURS 454: PRINT"Cl"

```
ØØ35Ø CURS 58Ø: PRINT"l.5V"
ØØ360 END
Øø37Ø REM Characters are \(a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, l, m, n, o, p, q, r, s, t\)
ØØ38Ø DATA \(3,3,3,3,3,3,3,255,255,3,3,3,3,3,3,3\)
\(\varnothing \varnothing 39 \varnothing\) DATA \(\varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 3,15,63,255,255,63,15,3, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing\)
Øø4øØ DATA \(\emptyset, 12,6 \emptyset, 252,252,252,252,255,255,252,252,252,252,60,12, \varnothing\)
\(\varnothing \varnothing 41 \varnothing\) DATA \(\varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 255,255, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing\)
Øø42Ø DATA \(24,24,24,24,24,24,24,24,24,24,24,24,24,24,24,24\)
ØØ 430 DATA \(24,24,24,24,24,24,24,255,255,24,24,24,24,24,24,24\)
ØØ440 DATA \(192,192,192,192,192,192,192,255,255,192,192,192,192\),
192,192,192
Øø45Ø DATA Ø, 48, 6Ø, 63, 63, 63, 63, 255, 255, 63, 63, 63, 63, 6Ø, 48, Ø
\(\emptyset \emptyset 46 \emptyset\) DATA \(\emptyset, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 192,24 \emptyset, 252,255,255,252,24 \emptyset, 192, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing\)
\(\emptyset \emptyset 47 \emptyset\) DATA Ø, \(\varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 248,248,24,24,24,24,24,24,24\)
\(\emptyset \emptyset 48 \emptyset\) DATA \(\varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 24,6 \varnothing, 1 \varnothing 2,195,129, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing\)
\(\varnothing \varnothing 49 \varnothing\) DATA \(\varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 129,195,1 \varnothing 2,24, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing\)
ØØ5ØØ DATA \(24,12,6,3,3,6,12,24,24,48,96,192,192,96,48,24\)
\(\emptyset \emptyset 51 \emptyset\) DATA \(24,24,24,24,24,24,24,248,248, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing\)
\(\emptyset \emptyset 52 \varnothing\) DATA \(\varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 31,31,24,24,24,24,24,24,24\)
\(\emptyset \varnothing 53 \emptyset\) DATA \(24,24,24,24,24,24,24,31,31, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing\)
Ø0540 DATA \(15,7,15,13,24,48,96,192,192,96,48,24,12,6,3,1\)
\(\varnothing \varnothing 55 \varnothing\) DATA \(\varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing\)
ØØ56Ø DATA Ø, Ø, Ø, Ø, Ø, Ø, Ø, \(255,255,24,24,24,24,24,24,24\)
ØØ57Ø DATA \(24,24,24,255,255, \varnothing, \varnothing, 126,126, \varnothing, \varnothing, 6 \varnothing, 6 \emptyset, 24,24, \varnothing\)
ØØ58Ø DATA \(\varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 255,255,3,3,3,3,3,3,3\)
\(\emptyset \emptyset 59 \emptyset\) DATA \(3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3,3\)
Øø6øØ DATA \(3,3,3,3,3,3,3,255,255, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing\)
Øø61Ø DATA \(3,6,12,24,48,96,192,128,128, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing\)
ØØ62Ø DATA Ø, 192, 192, 192,195,195,195,195,195,195,195,195,192,192,
    192, Ø
```


# TIPS AND TECHNIQUES 

## DISK TIPS

This part of this chapter does not pretend to be a complete guide to operating your Disk MicroBee: you cannot avoid reading the Disk System Manual and some standard texts on CP/M such as CP/M AND THE PERSONAL COMPUTER by Dwyer \& Critchfield, INSIDE CP/M by David E Cortesi etc. We will try to show you some shortcuts and tips to make your transition to 'real' computing much easier. Certain statements do not apply to the 128 k model: please check 128 k manual before reading the next few paragraphs.

## GETTING STARTED WITH DISKS

You should DDFORMAT and SYSGEN your blank disks as per the manual. You then must CP (or PIP) onto each fresh disk a copy of your most important utilities. You will need STAT.COM and a copy utility such as PIP.COM or CP.COM. STAT is useful amongst other things for determining the free space left on the disk. A copying utility is essential for transferring files between disks.

Expect to do considerable amount of disk copying in the first few weeks, as there are literally hundreds of public domain programs that you may feel like having. Unless you have obliging friends with a collection of such programs, you will have to purchase them from a dealer or a user group (at a very nominal handling cost), or use a modem to download from a remote CP/M system (RCPM). Most large cities tend to have at least one RCPM. It may be better to ask an experienced disk system user what public domain utilities are 'worth having', or else you will waste a lot of time and effort.

It is worth cataloguing your collection of disks with the aid of a suitable commercial or public domain utility (which is usually a set of related programs). A cataloguing program keeps a record of every disk you process through it and the contents of each disk. You should have a unique disk number on each disk, such as 'IN.øøl', '-CAT.øøl' etc. This is achieved by entering:

SAVE 1 IN.øØ1
You could do a SAVE $\varnothing$, but we will soon tell you why a SAVE lis safer. Disks should be numbered in sequence. An accompanying utility such as FIND.COM allows you to find a particular program by displaying the number of each disk the desired program happens to be on. (You can do an ambiguous filename search too). This will be an excellent way of knowing what is in your collection and
avoid unwanted duplication. You may have noticed that the DIRectory shows your programs in the order in which you saved them (unless you ERAsed a program and subsequently inserted a smaller program). You may prefer to see the DIRectory sorted alphabetically. There are many public domain programs that do this for you, and we prefer one called 'XDIR.COM'. A more permanent way to achieve this is to use another program called SAP.COM (Sort And Pack). Public Domain programs usually have many versions in existence, so try and get the latest one. Some versions of SAP not only sort and rewrite the directory, but delete dummy files that have a length of zero. Hence make all dummy files length 1 , unless you have the latest version of SAP. The reason we put an exclamation mark before the disk number is that it is the lowest value ASCII printable character, and SAP will always sort it to the start of the Directory. So a typical fresh disk may present the following type of DIRectory:

$$
\text { IN . } \varnothing 34 \text { | CP .COM | STAT .COM }
$$

## CONVERTING *.MWB FILES TO ASCII FILES

If you are a prolific author or editor of a newsletter, or simply want to format your listings under WordStar, this tip will be useful. Readers of Wildcards Volume One will recall a program called ASCLST which allowed you to merge Microworld BASIC programs with Word-Bee files. A similar program is at the end of this chapter. The method of merging BASIC with WordStar is even easier - you are not even constrained by Word-Bee's refusal to accept 'words' >64 characters, as a packed DATA line might appear. WordStar will therefore accept long lines that contain no spaces. Here is the procedure:

1. Boot disk and type BASIC <CR> (to load BASIC)
2. Type LOAD "filename" <CR> (name of your BASIC program)
3. Type CLOSE2:OPEN"O",2,"DUMMY.ASC": OUT\#2:LIST:OUT\#Ø:CLOSE2 <CR>

NOTE: In step 3 above, it is the letter 'o', not zerol "DUMMY.ASC" (or any filename and extension of your choice) is the resultant ASCII file which can be read by and merged with WordStar.

## PAGINATING *.DOC FILES ON A PRINTER

One way to get a hardcopy of an ASCII file (*.DOC or .TXT etc) is to press ^p before issuing the command TYPE xxxxxxx.DOC. This will certainly print on paper, but you will not get a crease gap. To get a properly paginated printout, issue the command (you must have PIP.COM in one of the drives):

## PIP LST:=FILENAME.EXT[FP56]

The 'F' deletes formfeeds, and 'P56' starts a new page every 56 lines by sending a form feed command to the LST device.

## CUSTOMISING WORDSTAR Version $3 . \varnothing$ <br> by Richard C. Gration

Wordstar $3 . \emptyset$ as supplied with some early disk Microbees was not accompanied by INSTALL.COM, which is a program that would have permitted you to make minor, (but menu-driven) changes to wS.COM such as setting default values on Help Level, Insert Toggle, Omit Page Number etc. Do not despair, as you do have a copy of DDT.COM on your system master disk and you can modify several areas without INSTALL. These instructions describe the steps that should be followed to adapt WordStar $3 . \emptyset$ for use with dot matrix printers that require special control sequences or escape codes to provide special effects. All the steps are done using DDT.COM to patch the appropriate code into WS.COM.

NOTES: $\quad$ l. Use a copy of your WS.COM, not the master! 2. WordStar 3.3 is supplied with Install.Com.

## ALTERNATE CHARACTER SET

Most dot matrix printers support a second character set, which is usually an italic font. The *PA command of wordstar $3 . \varnothing$ (alternate character set) can be adapted to enable the italic font as follows:
a. Type 'DDT WS.COM' to load DDT and WS.COM into memory and begin editing:

| ddt ws.com | iload WS.COM |
| :--- | :--- |
| DDT VERS 2.2 | iddt signs on |
| NEXT PC |  |
| 3FØØ Øløø | ; file length and start |

b. You must now select the codes that you wish to send to your particular printer. For example, the '8ø' series of printers uses 'ESC "4"' (lB 34 hex) to switch on the italic character set.
c. The format required by WordStar $3 . \varnothing$ for user patches is as follows:

NN - total number of bytes in control sequence (l byte)
$A A B B C C D D$ - actual bytes that are to be sent to the printer (up to a maximum of 4 bytes)

Thus for the '8ø' series of printers the code to be patched would be:

| ø2 | - two bytes of data to be sent |
| ---: | :--- |
| 1B $34 \quad$ - control code to enable italic font |  |

d. Type 'S6B5' in response to the '-' prompt of DDT. This will enable the user to 'Set' or alter memory at the specified location in the temporary working file that DDT sets up. Ø6B5 hex is the location of the code used for "PA.
e. Enter these values into the file (user keystrokes are shown underlined) as follows:

```
-S6B5
Ø6B5 Øø Ø2
ø6B6 øø 1B
Ø6B7 øø 34
```

Ø6B8 Øø - (The period is used to tell DDT that alterations are complete)
f. The alterations for "PA are now complete.

## NORMAL CHARACTER FONT

The user must be able to reselect the normal character font after having used the italic font so the appropriate code must be patched into WS.COM. The method is exactly the same as above, however this time the code must be patched into locations Ø6BA to $\emptyset 6 B E$. Using the ' $8 \emptyset$ ' series printer as an example again, the required code is:

```
    Ø2 - number of bytes in control code
lB 35 - control code for italic font cancel
```

Using the same method as for the alternate character set this code should now be patched into WS.COM.

## USER PATCHES

WordStar $3 . \varnothing$ also provides 4 user definable codes ( ${ }^{(P Q Q, ~ \wedge P W, ~}{ }^{\wedge} P E$, and ^PR) that can be used to produce special effects. The locations that hold these codes are:

| Ø6C9 - Ø6CD | er patch 1 ( ${ }^{\wedge} \mathrm{PQ}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: |
| Ø6CE - Ø6D2 | user patch 2 ( ${ }^{\text {P PW) }}$ |
| Ø6D3 - Ø6D7 | user patch 3 (^PE) |
| ø6D8 - Ø6DC | user patch 4 (^PR) |

The format of the data in these locations is exactly the same as for the alternate character set, ie. the first byte is a count of the number of bytes of data to be sent (up to a maximum of 4 bytes) and the next 4 bytes contain these codes.

For example, to define ${ }^{\wedge} P Q$ so that it will disable the paper out sensor on an '8Ø' type printer, enter the following data:
-Sø6C9
Ø6C9 øø ø2
ø6CA øø $\overline{1 B}\}$
$\varnothing 6 \mathrm{CB} \varnothing \varnothing$ 38 $\}$ code to ignore 'paper out' sensor
Ø6CC Øロ -

## DEFAULT HELP LEVEL

The Microbee release version of WordStar $3 . \varnothing$ has a default to level $\varnothing$. i.e. no help at all unless you select $H$ at the NO FILE MENU every time you use $W$ S.COM and set the level to 3 for beginners, or 2 for intermediate users, and so on. This can be cured with a patch through DDT.COM.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& -\mathrm{s} 36 \emptyset \\
& \emptyset 36 \emptyset \emptyset \emptyset \\
& \emptyset 361 \text { ØØ } \begin{array}{l}
\mathrm{FF} \\
\emptyset 362 \mathrm{FF} \\
\hline
\end{array}
\end{aligned}
$$

If you want a default help level of 2 , substitute 2 instead of 3 at address $36 \emptyset$.

## SAVING THE REVISED FILE

Once all the changes have been made to the temporary copy via DDT, the file must be saved back to the disk. To do this type 'gø' or ${ }^{\text {a }} \mathrm{C}$ in response to the DDT prompt '-'. This will return the user to $C P / M$ and allow the file to be saved using the normal CP/M command 'save'. Type 'SAVE 62 filename.ext' to save the new file, where filename.ext is the name that the user wants. The new file may be saved as 'ws.COM', however as this will overwrite the original version, you should have another copy elsewhere in case an error has been made or you wish to return to the original version.

## DISK BASIC TIPS

1. In a twin disk system, under BASIC.COM, you may view the DIRectory of drive $B$ by typing:

DIR "B:*.*"
This obviates the requirement to have BASIC.COM on each disk.
2. If you are using TBASICC.COM and wish to return to CP/M, you cannot do so by pressing RESET, as you will merely get the BASIC 'Ready' prompt. You need to press B and RESET simultaneously to return to $C P / M$.

## ROUNDING REAL NUMBERS

The following routine illustrates how real numbers can be rounded to as many decimal places as required when printing values. The number of decimal places will be reflected in the value of the variable $C l$ and the print format statement. For $\varnothing$ decimal places, Cl will be .5, for 1 decimal place it will be . $\varnothing 5$ and so on. The true value of the variable Al is unchanged, as it may be required for subsequent calculations:

Routine name : ROUNDING
$\emptyset \emptyset 1 \varnothing \emptyset$ REM routine for rounding Real Numbers $0011 \varnothing$ CLS
ØØ12Ø INPUT "Enter sample Real Number - ";Al
Øø130 $\mathrm{Cl}=. \emptyset 05$ : REM 2 decimal places
øø14Ø PRINT [F8.2 Al+Cl] : REM 2 decimal places

RANDOM NUMBER SELECTION USING STRING MANIPULATION by David Dundas

In many BASIC programs, especially games, random selection from a list (usually DATA) is required. This is easily achieved with the line:
øø1øø X=INT(RND*Zø)+1: rem $Z \emptyset$ may equal any number
Now, this procedure is perfect if the inevitable repetition of a number does not ruin the object of the program. If it does, then the previously selected number must not be used again. The obvious method to check if a number has been used, is to relabel
each choice and loop the new selection through an 'IF...THEN' routine and send it back until it picks a previously unused number.

Routine name : RANSTGl

Øøløø $A=A+1:$ REM $A$ is the choice counter...Initialised $A=\varnothing$
ØØ11Ø $\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{INT}(\mathrm{RND} * \mathrm{Z} \varnothing)+1$
Øø12Ø IF $A=1$ THEN 160
Ø013ø FOR B=1 TO A
Øø14Ø IF $\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{B})$ THEN NEXT * B ll $\varnothing$
ØØ150 NEXT B
$\emptyset \emptyset 16 \emptyset P(A)=X$

Unfortunately, this re-checking method becomes more and more timeconsuming as the number of choices diminish, and is only viable if the list consists of less than lø elements. So, an alternative method must be used where larger lists are concerned.

To save processing time, the number of elements (z $\quad$ ) should be decremented by 1 ( $Z \emptyset=Z \emptyset-1$ ) after each choice, while also keeping track of which members of the list have been already used. This is achieved with the aid of 'String Manipulation' e.g.

Routine name : RANSTG2


A string of ASCII characters is created (Mø\$), having the same number of characters as the number of elements in the list plus 1 (the extra character is needed, or else line l40 would crash). The characters used are from ASCII \#32 (space) to ASCII \#l26 (~): this is so we do not use the $Z 8 \varnothing$ instruction codes at ASCII \# $\varnothing$ to ASCII \#3l, which will cause the program to abort; moreover, the string can be printed to check that the routine is working properly. In order to use more than these 96 choices in a program, additional strings can be created with the same ASCII characters, but with the label Mø\$(1), Mø\$(2) etc.

## MULTIPLE FUNCTIONS FOR JOYSTICK 'FIRE' BUTTON <br> by David Dundas

Any switch connected to a computer can be used to toggle between two functions. This short routine can give a switch (for example, the 'Fire' button on the joystick) an extra function by detecting whether the button is being depressed for a given length of time.

Routine name : JOYFIRE

```
\emptyset\emptysetl\emptyset\emptyset B=IN(\varnothing): REM b=127 when fire button pressed
\emptyset\emptysetl1\emptyset IF B=127 THEN B ELSE lØ\emptyset
\emptyset\emptyset127 PLAY 24;\varnothing,4: IF IN(\varnothing)<24\emptyset THEN LET F=1: PLAY 1; 0,2:GOTOlø\emptyset
\emptyset\emptysetl28 IF F=3 OR F=1 THEN LET F=2: GOTO lø\emptyset
ø\emptyset129 F=3: GOTO lø\emptyset
```

(The variable $F$ may be replaced by a line number or any other statement e.g. GOSUB) The PLAY statements are used both as an audible signal that a function has been selected, and as a means to standardise the length of time the button must be depressed on either a 2 MHz or 3.375 MHz MicroBee.

## DID YOU KNOW THAT........?

l. A space is not required in the syntax of print formatting of floating point numbers.
i.e. [F8.2Dl] is as good as [F8.2 Dl]
2. You can insert a CONTROL G (^G) after REMs and between quotations in PRINT and DATA lines simply by pressing the CTRL and G keys simultaneously at the appropriate place. You will not see anything appear in the program except when you EDIT the relevant line - it will appear as the underline character. Using this method to cause a warning 'beep' is easier than the statement PLAY 23, and saves memory. It is usually found in PRINT statements that display a warning prompt message.
3. DATA lines may not contain multiple statements, e.g. a REM on the same line, or else an error will occur.

## MERGING BASIC OR EDASM FILES WITH WORD-BEE by Robin Clipsham

It can often be useful to load a program listing as a Word-Bee file so that it may be edited and have additional text added. Anyone who writes an article for a magazine or book, or merely wishes to print his programs with headers and page numbers on each page will appreciate the value of this facility. Compare this program with the one entitled ASCLST in Wildcards Volume One.

The following program allows a cassette file which has been created using redirected printout, to be loaded or appended to the end of an existing Word-Bee file. Both BASIC and Assembler versions provided here may be loaded at any convenient location, F4øø Hex usually being fairly safe.

Program name : WBLODS

| Øø100 |  | DEFR | 16D |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00110 |  | ORG | ØF40ø | ; (or wherever) |
| 00120 |  | LD | A, (0500) |  |
| Ø0130 |  | CP | 55 |  |
| Øø140 |  | RET | NZ | ; Word-Bee not initialised |
| 00150 |  | LD | A,08 |  |
| 00160 |  | LD | ( $0 \emptyset E 4$ ), A | ; Select $12 \emptyset 0$ Bd cass in |
| Ø0170 |  | LD | HL, EXIT |  |
| 00180 |  | LD | (ØØA2), HL | ; Go exit on Reset |
| $0 \varnothing 190$ |  | LD | HL, (051DH) | ; WB end of file pointer |
| øø200 |  | XOR | A |  |
| 00210 | DECR | OR | (HL) |  |
| Ø0220 |  | JR | NZ, READY |  |
| Ø0230 |  | DEC | HL | ; Reduce until first non zero |
| øø240 |  | JR | DECR |  |
| Øø250 | READY | INC | HL |  |
| $0 \emptyset 260$ | LOOP | CALL | 803 FH | ; Read cassette byte |
| øø270 |  | OR | A |  |
| øø280 |  | JR | Z,LOOP | ; Drop øø |
| ø0290 |  | LD | (HL) , A |  |
| øø300 |  | INC | HL |  |
| Ø0310 |  | LD | ( 051 DH ), HL |  |
| Ø0320 |  | LD | B, A |  |
| ø0330 |  | CALL | 8ØØCH |  |
| Ø0340 |  | JR | LOOP |  |
| Øø350 | EXIT | LD | A, Ø1 |  |
| øø360 |  | LD | (ØØE4), A | ; Restore k/b input |
| øø370 |  | JP | ØСøØロ |  |
| øø380 |  | END |  |  |
| WORD-BEE SOURCE LOADER (BASIC Version) |  |  |  |  |
| Øø1øø FOR $\mathrm{I}=\varnothing$ TO 52:READ H:POKE 62464+I,H: NEXT I |  |  |  |  |
| 64001 | DATA | , $\varnothing$, | 5,254, 85,1 | , 8, 50,228 |
| 64002 | DATA | , 33, | ,244, 34,1 | , 42, 29, 5 |

640ø3 DATA $175,182,32,3,43,24,250,35,205,63$ $640 \varnothing 4$ DATA $128,183,40,250,119,35,34,29,5,71$ 640ø5 DATA 205, 12,128, 24,239, 62, 1, 50,228, Ø 64øø6 DATA 195, Ø,192, Ø, Ø, Ø, Ø, Ø, Ø, Ø

## OPERATION

1) Assemble the above source code or enter the BASIC program as required, and save as an 'M' type file using monitor. (Described on page 13 of Wildcards Volume One)
2) Load program which you wish to convert to Word-Bee format.
3) Create cassette file as follows:
a) For BASIC program start cassette and type: OUTL \#3:LLIST <CR>
b) For EDASM program, go to Monitor and Alter the contents of the List Output Device Byte at ØøE3 to 08. Return to EDASM, start cassette and list program using $L$ command or Assemble using $A / L$ command
4) Initialise Word-Bee then go to monitor and load the File Loader program from cassette. Go to F4øø and start cassette. You will see lines displayed as they are loaded into the Word-Bee file. When the cassette has finished loading, press RESET to get back to Word-Bee.

## LOGICAL OPERATORS

In MicroWorld BASIC, the logical operators are represented by the three functions AND, $O R$ and NOT. They are sometimes called the Boolean logic functions, because they perform the 'truth-table' operations in a bitwise fashion (on each bit of the bytes as arguments). In this version of BASIC, the general form of their use is:

```
\emptyset\emptysetl\emptyset\emptyset X = (A AND B)
ø020\emptyset X = (A OR B)
00300 X = (NOT A)
```

Note that each expression must be in parenthesis (enclosed in brackets) and that two variables are used in the AND and OR operations, while the NOT function uses only one.

The outcome of a logical operation (on each bit of the bytes) is determined as follows:


Thus the NOT function simply reverses all the bits in the byte being addressed, the AND function yields a 'l' (bit 'on') only when both corresponding bits are a 'l', while the OR function yields a 'l' if either bit is a 'l'. Note particularly that the OR function also yields a 'l' when both bits are on. Thus it is not an 'exclusive' OR, which is represented in some versions of BASIC as XOR. If you have created BASIC programs of your own, this explanation should not be too difficult to follow, as the same logic applies to a line in BASIC such as:

Øø350 IF A>3 OR A<1Ø THEN $38 \emptyset$
In this instance, the program would continue execution at Line 380 if both $A>3$ and $B<l \varnothing$ were true, as well as when one or the other was true.

If you are new to programming and are already finding difficulty in absorbing the logic, do not despair - the next section will give you an opportunity to gain experience in manipulating these 'bits and bytes' to your heart's content.

## A DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM

Our next step is to create and RUN a program which will allow you to INPUT values for $A$ and $B$, apply the functions AND, OR or NOT to them at will and observe on your VDU the fate of each bit and the yielded value of each expression.

In addition, the program will 'test' the result of the execution
of each function for 'True' (negative ) or 'False' (not negative).

Program name : AND-OR

Øø1øø REM ---- Program to demonstrate use of AND, OR, NOT ----$0011 \varnothing$ CLS
Øø12ø GOTO 1ø2ø : REM ---- Display menu

Øø140 GOSUB 540 : REM ---- Re-display title
Øø15Ø UNDERLINE : PRINT "Use of AND :" : NORMAL
øø16ø GOSUB 730 : REM ---- Input Values for A \& B
Ø0170 $X=(A$ AND B)
ØØ18Ø UNDERLINE : PRINT\ "X=(A AND B)" : NORMAL
Øø19ø PRINT "PRINT X : ";
øø2øø PRINT X; " (Prints ";X;")"
øø21ø GOSUB $82 \emptyset$ : REM ---- Display binary format
øø22ø GOSUB $68 \emptyset$ : REM ---- Next screen
øø230 GOSUB 930 : REM ---- Test for X
øø240 GOSUB 680
øø250 GOTO 1ø2ø

øø27ø GOSUB $54 \emptyset$
Øø28ø UNDERLINE : PRINT "Use of OR :" : NORMAL
Øø290 G=-1 : GOSUB $73 \varnothing$
Øø $0 \varnothing \varnothing$ UNDERLINE : PRINT $\backslash$ " $\mathrm{X}=(\mathrm{A} O R \mathrm{~B}) ": ~ N O R M A L$
$00310 \mathrm{X}=(\mathrm{A}$ OR B$)$
Øø32ø PRINT "PRINT X : ";
øø330 PRINT X;" (Prints ";X;")"
øø340 GOSUB 820
øø350 GOSUB 680
øø360 GOSUB 930 : REM ---- Test for X
øø370 GOSUB 680
øø380 GOTO 1ø2ø


```
Øø4øø GOSUB 540
Øø41ø UNDERLINE : PRINT "Use of NOT : " : NORMAL
Øø420 H=-1 : GOSUB 73Ø
Øø430 UNDERLINE : PRINT\ "X=(NOT A)" : NORMAL
Ø0440 X=(NOT A)
Øø450 PRINT "PRINT X :";
Øø46Ø PRINT X;
Øø470 PRINT " (Prints ";X;")"
Øø480 GOSUB \(82 \varnothing\)
\(\varnothing \varnothing 49 \varnothing\) GOSUB \(68 \varnothing\)
Øø50ø GOSUB 930 : REM ---- Test for X
Ø0510 GOSUB 68ø
Øø520 GOTO 1ø2ø
```

```
\emptyset0530 REM ---- Subroutine to display title -------------------------
\emptyset\emptyset540 CURS l8 : UNDERLINE
Ø\emptyset550 PRINT "Development of Boolean Logic" : NORMAL
Ø0560 RETURN
Ø057\emptyset REM ---- Subroutine to convert decimal to binary --------
00580 IF C : C=C+32768 : F=-1
\emptyset0590 FOR J=1 TO 16
ø06\emptyset\emptyset Al=FLT(C/2) : A2=FLT(C)/2
00610 P=P-2 : CURS P
\emptyset\emptyset62\emptyset IF F AND J=16 : PRINT " l" : F=\emptyset : RETURN
\emptyset\emptyset63\emptyset IF Al<>A2 : PRINT " l";ELSE PRINT " Ø";
00640 C=C/2
Ø0650 NEXT J
Ø\emptyset66\emptyset RETURN
```

Øø67Ø REM ---- Subroutine to move to next screen ----------------
øø680 PRINT\" Press any key to continue";
ØØ690 AØ§=KEY : IF AØ\$="" THEN 690
Ø07øø CLS
Øø71Ø RETURN
Øø72Ø REM ---- Subroutine to input values for A \& B -------------
øø730 CURS 128 : INPUT "Value for A : "; A;
Øø74ø CURS 156
Øø750 PRINT "A ="; A
Øø76Ø IF H : RETURN
Øø77Ø INPUT "Value for $\mathrm{B}: " \mathrm{~B}$;
Øø780 CURS 220
Øø790 PRINT "B ="; B
Øø8ØØ RETURN
Øø81Ø REM ---- Subroutine to display binary format --------------
Øø820 P=546 : C=A : GOSUB 580
Øø830 CURS P+33 : PRINT " = ";A
Øø84Ø IF H : PRINT "NOT" : H=Ø : GOTO 89Ø
Øø85ø IF G : PRINT "OR" ELSE PRINT "AND" : G=ø
øø860 P=P+16Ø : C=B : GOSUB 580
øø870 CURS P+33: PRINT " = "; B
øø88Ø PRINT " "; [A42 45]
øø890 P=P+160 : C=X : GOSUB 580
øø9øø CURS P+33 : PRINT " = ";
Øø91Ø RETURN

Ø0930 GOSUB 54ø
Øø94ø UNDERLINE : PRINT\ "Test for X : ("; X;")"
Øø95ø PRINT\ "IF X : PRINT ''True''";
Øø96Ø PRINT " ELSE PRINT ''False''" : NORMAL
Øø97ø IF X : PRINT\ "True"; ELSE PRINT\ "False";
øø98Ø PRINT " (Prints ";
Øø990 IF X : PRINT"''True'' (-ve))"ELSE PRINT"''False'' (not -ve))"
ØlØØØ RETURN

```
ØlØl\emptyset REM ---- Subroutine to display menu
Ø1Ø2\emptyset GOSUB 54\emptyset : REM ---- Display title
```



You should find the listing is sufficiently documented with REMs for you to follow the main flow of the program, but a little more comment may be helpful:

1. Note in the subroutine to convert decimal to binary (lines $57 \varnothing$ to $66 \varnothing$ ) that there is a test for a negative number ('IF C' in line 580). When you RUN the program you will find that if you INPUT a value between 32767 and 65536 that this is automatically converted to a negative number, while the routine used to perform the conversion requires a positive number. As all negative numbers are indicated by the high bit (of the two byte sequence) being set to 'l', it is necessary for the conversion to 'flag' that bit and print a 'l' after converting to a positive number for the purposes of printing the binary values to screen.
2. The binary display follows the accepted convention of Bit $\varnothing$ being written on the right hand side and the higher Bits being progressively written to the left. However, the inclusion of unused (zero) Bits to the left of the highest set Bit is unconventional, but hopefully helpful for a demonstration program.

Before RUNning the program, SAVE it to tape (or disk) as a safeguard. Try entering a range of numbers so that the display gives you a good understanding of what happens with each of the functions. Include negative as well as positive numbers. However, do not forget that BASIC will not accept an integer of a greater value than 65536!

While the purpose of the program is to enable you to gain familiarity with the functions under discussion, it can also be used simply to obtain the binary equivalents of a specific decimal number.

We will now move on to describing some of the specific applications which utilise the functions of AND, OR and NOT. However, keep this program handy to enable you to illustrate some of the examples that will be discussed.

## APPLICATIONS

In WILDCARDS Volume l we included a technique for converting lower case input to upper case, by including a command 'POKE 257,1' in the BASIC program. However, to POKE memory locations is not always the best way of achieving a particular purpose. In this instance, breaking out of such a program, say deliberately with control-C, or unwittingly via an error message, will result in the computer converting all direct mode keyboard input to upper case until either a cold start is initiated or a further POKE command is given. Further, updated versions of BASIC may use a different scratch location for specific functions. Two simple subroutines can be used to convert to either upper or lower case as required, without resorting to the POKE command.

Program name : UCASE

```
Ø\emptyset10\emptyset CLS
\emptyset\emptysetll\emptyset REM ---- Subroutine to convert lower to upper case ---
Ø\emptysetl2\emptyset INPUT "Enter upper or lower case letter";A\emptyset$
Ø0130 X=(ASC(AØ$) AND 95)
Ø\emptysetl4\emptyset PRINT CHR(X);" (Always prints upper case)"
```

This little routine uses the AND function to strip off Bit 5 (the 6 th Bit) to ensure that an upper case character is printed irrespective of whether a lower or upper case character has been entered from the keyboard. If you test out a few examples with the program AND-OR you will see why the decimal value of 95 achieves this objective. Note the use of the expression ASC(Aø\$) to obtain the decimal value of the character.

The next routine uses the $O R$ function to achieve a reverse result.

Program name : LCASE

Øø1øø CLS
Øø11ø REM ---- Subroutine to convert upper to lower case ---
Øø12ø INPUT "Enter upper or lower case letter";AØ\$
Øø130 X=(ASC(AØ\$) OR 32)
Øøl4Ø PRINT CHR(X);" (Always prints lower case)"

For this routine, we need to set Bit 5 on (change value to 'l') if it is a zero, or leave it unaltered ifit is already on (lower case character input). Check with the program AND-OR to see why this works if the value ORed is 32 decimal.

Further small routines can be developed using OR to produce INVERSE and UNDERLINE characters.

Program name : INVRSE

```
00100 CLS
\emptyset\emptysetll\emptyset REM ---- Subroutine to inverse one character ----------
\emptyset\emptyset120 INVERSE:NORMAL
Ø0130 INPUT "Enter one character";A\emptyset$
Ø\emptysetl4\emptyset X=(ASC(A\emptyset$) OR 128)
\emptyset\emptysetl5\emptyset PRINT CHR(X);" (Always inverses the character)"
```

Program name : ULCHAR

```
ø01ø\emptyset CLS
Ø\emptysetll\emptyset REM ---- Subroutine to underline one character --------
Ø\emptysetl2\emptyset UNDERLINE:NORMAL
ø\emptysetl3\emptyset INPUT "Enter one character";A\emptyset$
ø\emptyset140 X=(ASC(A\emptyset$) OR 128)
øøl5\emptyset PRINT CHR(X);" (Always underlines the character)"
```

Note that both procedures use the same value (128) to be ORed to change the input character to be either underlined or inversed. The only essential difference in the code for the routines is in Line l2ø. So the required mode has to be set once within each program where either of these routines is used.

The value 128 decimal when ORed with the value of the character input sets Bit 7 on, thus accessing the graphics mode characters.

The following program demonstrates why it is necessary to include Line $12 \emptyset$ in the above routines.

Program name : UNDINV

```
Øø1øø CLS
Øøllø REM ---- Subroutine to switch from underline to inverse
Øø12Ø UNDERLINE:NORMAL
øø13Ø INPUT "Enter one character";AØ\$
øø140 X=(ASC(AØ\$) OR 128)
øø15Ø PRINT CHR(X);" (Always underlines the character)"
Ø0160 PLAY 0,10;16
ØØ17Ø INVERSE:NORMAL
øø180 PRINT "Note the change to ''INVERSE'' after the ''pip''"
Øø190 CURS 67 : PRINT "Now changed to ''INVERSE'')
Øø200 END
```

While we are touching on graphics, here is a useful little trick to re-initialise PCG characters in a completed program to produce the inverse of the characters set by the DATA statements. It can also be helpful when developing graphics and you want to see the
effect of inversing the PCG without the tedium of preparing new DATA. Only one line needs to be added to produce the required effect. Bear in mind that this segment will not RUN on its own: it requires the full DATA statements and the PCG PRINT routines as well. The example given assumes a program which uses 21 PCG characters - it was taken from a demonstration program supplied by Applied Technology called FOMB.MWB.

Program name : INVPCG


Line l40 is the only line that needs to be added to a completed program using PCG graphics. Of course, the line number will be different - it is placed between the READ and POKE statements used to initialise the PCG. You should have no difficulty in working out how it functions.

So we now have a range of examples of the use of logical operators: you should now be able to develop some ideas of your own. Before leaving this topic, however, we will introduce another aspect of what is termed 'bit coding'. If you have progressed through this section thoroughly, you will have a better understanding of what follows.

## BIT CODING

You will have seen that each byte is represented by 8 bits and therefore that 16 bits requires two bytes. Integers in MicroWorld BASIC (and other versions operating with the Z8D series of microprocessors) are in the range -32768 to +32767 . They are actually 16 bit, signed, two's complement integers. We have already seen that the 'sign' (whether the vaiue is negative or positive) is indicated by whether the high bit (bit l5) is set or not. So each arrangement of 16 bits is represented by a unique number and so can be used as a code to store information in a program on whether a particular condition has been met or not (e.g. 'yes' or 'no', or 'on' or 'off').

So within a program, up to 16 'conditions' can be store in two bytes. This provides an enormous saving in memory where a large number of records are generated and stored by a program.

The following program demonstrates how such a bit-coding system can be developed.

Program name : RBITl6

```
Ø\emptysetl\emptyset\emptyset REM ---- Routine to save l6 replies in 2 bytes --------
011\emptyset CLS
\emptyset\emptyset12\emptyset CURS 19 : PRINT "---- Bit Coded Replies ----"
\emptyset13\emptyset A=\varnothing : B= \emptyset : F=\varnothing : N=\varnothing : Y=1
Ø\emptysetl4\emptyset FOR J=1 TO 16
\emptyset15\emptyset CURS J*32+16\emptyset
\emptysetøl6\emptyset PRINT "Reply to Question #";J;" [Y/N]";
ø\emptyset170 INPUT Aø$
\emptyset\emptyset18\emptyset X=(ASC(AØ$) AND 95)
\emptyset\emptyset185 IF X=89 : A=A+Y ELSE LET A=A+N
ø\emptyset19\emptyset Y=Y*2
Ø\emptyset2\emptyset\emptyset NEXT J
001\emptyset CURS 778
\emptysetø22\emptyset PRINT "Decimal equivalent of the Binary Number=" A
0030 PLAY Ø,30
Ø0240 CLS
\emptyset0250 IF A : B=A : A=A+32768 : F=-1 : GOSUB 360
\emptysetø26\emptyset FOR J=l TO l6
ø027\emptyset CURS J*32+166
ø\emptyset28\emptyset Al=FLT(A/2) : A2=FLT(A)/2
øø290 PRINT "Answer #" J " is ";
ø\emptyset3ø\emptyset IF F AND J=16 : PRINT "Yes" : END
0\emptyset31\emptyset IF Al<>A2 : PRINT "Yes" ELSE PRINT "No"
00320 A=A/2
0ø330 NEXT J
00340 END
Ø035\emptyset REM ----- Subroutine to notify number conversion --------
\emptyset\emptyset36\emptyset PLAY 16 : CURS 10
00370 PRINT "Binary number ";B;" changed to";A
\emptyset\emptyset38\emptyset CURS 76
\emptyset\emptyset39\emptyset PRINT " and high bit interpreted as l"
Ø\emptyset4\emptyset\emptyset RETURN
```

As for the program AND-OR, you will see that all negative numbers are converted to positives for coding and decoding, with the high bit set to 'l' if a negative number was generated in the first place. However, note that in an actual program you may not need to use all 16 bits. In that case, Lines 250,300 and 350 to 380 will not be needed - but do not forget to change Lines 140 and 260 to reflect the revised number of bits used. Of course, if you are only using 8 bits ( 8 'conditions'), then the information is stored in only one byte.

## SMALL BUSINESS SECTION

THE LOAN ARRANGER

Do you find it difficult to fathom the intricacies of such things as the Binomial Theorem these days? If you left school more than five years ago, then there is a distinct chance that you do. This is not surprising, as there are many things learnt at school that you will have little or no need for in the outside world.

This program will help you over some little used (long forgotten) arithmetic to work out the details of Mortgage repayments. Of course, these calculations could be done on an ordinary hand-held calculator if you remember your schooling. It would not, however, be as quick or convenient.

The program starts by asking for the amount, interest rate and term of the loan in months. It then supplies the necessary figure for monthly repayment. You then have the option of increasing the monthly payment and viewing the results as either a monthly analysis and totals, or just totals. If you have increased the monthly payment, then the printout of totals will show you in which month the last payment is made. Some surprises may be in store for you, when the analysis reveals how long it takes before the monthly capital redemption overtakes the monthly interest.

Program name : ARRANG

```
ØØl\emptyset\emptyset REM*** LOAN ARRANGER ***
Ø\emptysetl1\emptyset REM*** by TONTO ***
Ø\emptyset12\emptyset SD 14
Ø\emptyset129 REM*** INPUT
Ø013\emptyset CLS:CURS 15
Ø\emptyset14\emptyset INVERSE:PRINT" COMPOUND INTEREST LOAN CALCULATOR "
Ø\emptyset15\emptyset NORMAL:PRINT
ØØ16\emptyset INPUT "LOAN TOTAL = $";LØ
Ø017\emptyset INPUT "INTEREST RATE = %";RØ
Ø\emptysetl8\emptyset INPUT "TERM IN MONTHS = ";NØ
ØØ19\emptyset LØ=LØ-FRACT(LØ)
Ø\emptyset2\emptyset\emptyset CLS:N=INT(NØ)
\emptyset\emptyset2l\emptyset PRINT "Loan of $";L\emptyset;" to be repaid over";N;" months at";
Ø\emptyset22\emptyset PRINT RØ;"%"\\\
```

ØØ229 REM*** Calculate Monthly Payment ***
ØØ23Ø M $\mathrm{M}=\mathrm{R} \varnothing / 12 \varnothing \varnothing$
ØØ24Ø $\mathrm{K} \emptyset=(1+M \varnothing)^{\wedge} \mathrm{N} \varnothing$
ØØ25Ø P Ø= (LØ*MØ*KØ) $/(\mathrm{K} \emptyset-1)$
ØØ26Ø P5=FRACT (PØ)
ØØ27Ø $\mathrm{P} \emptyset=(\mathrm{P} \emptyset-\mathrm{P} 5)+(\mathrm{P} 5 * 1 \varnothing \emptyset+\emptyset .99) / 1 \varnothing \emptyset$
ØØ28Ø PRINT "Monthly payment is \$":[F12.2 PØ]<br>\}

```
Ø0289 REM*** OPTIONS
Ø\emptyset29\emptyset PRINT "Do You wish to increase the monthly payment? (Y/N)";
0Ø3Ø\emptyset GOSUB 7Ø\emptyset
\emptyset\emptyset31\varnothing IF Z7$="N" OR Z7$="n" THEN 350
\emptyset\emptyset32\emptyset INPUT "ENTER NEW MONTHLY PAYMENT ";Fl
Ø\emptyset33\emptyset IF Fl>P\emptyset:P\emptyset=Fl:GOTO 35Ø
Ø\emptyset34\emptyset PRINT"MUST BE A LARGER PAYMENT":GOTO 32\emptyset
0\emptyset350 Fl=PØ
Ø\emptyset36\emptyset PRINT"ENTER 'T' FOR TOTALS, OR 'A' FOR ANALYSIS"
Ø0370 GOSUB 7ØØ
Ø\emptyset38\emptyset IF Z7$="T" OR Z7$="t":Z7$="T":PRINT "BUSY.....";:GOTO 4ØØ
ØØ389 REM*** Main Calculator ***
\varnothingØ39\emptyset GOSUB 64Ø
```



```
\emptyset\emptyset41\emptyset FOR I=1 TO N
\varnothing\emptyset42\emptyset T\emptyset=M\varnothing*B\emptyset:T\emptyset=T\emptyset+\emptyset.5
\varnothing\emptyset43\emptyset T\emptyset=T\emptyset-FRACT(T\emptyset)
\emptyset\emptyset44\emptyset IF I=N:P\emptyset=B\emptyset+T\emptyset
\emptyset\emptyset45\emptyset T2=T2+P\emptyset: B\emptyset=B\emptyset-P\emptyset+T\emptyset
\emptyset\emptyset46\emptyset IF B\emptyset<\emptyset:P\emptyset=P\emptyset+B\emptyset:T2=T2+B\emptyset:B\emptyset=\emptyset
\emptyset\emptyset47\emptyset P1=B\emptyset/1Ø\emptyset: P2=T\emptyset/1\varnothing\emptyset
Ø\emptyset48\emptyset Tl=PØ/1Ø\emptyset-P2
\emptyset\emptyset49\emptyset IF Z7$<> "T" THEN 5lØ
Ø\emptyset5\emptyset\emptyset IF B\emptyset=\emptyset THEN NEXT* I 570 ELSE 560
Ø051\emptyset PRINT [I4 I];" ";[F12.2 Tl];" ";[Fl2.2 P2];" "[Fl2.2 Pl]
Ø\emptyset52\emptyset IF B\emptyset=\emptyset:GOSUB 690:NEXT* I 570
\emptyset\emptyset530 X=X+1:IF X<12 THEN 560
Ø0540 GOSUB 69Ø
Ø\emptyset55\emptyset X=Ø:GOSUB 640:GOTO 56Ø
Ø056Ø NEXT I
Ø0569 REM*** Totals Output
00570 CLS
Ø\emptyset58\emptyset PRINT "MONTH NUMBER = ";I
Ø0590 PRINT\\"MONTHLY PAYMENT = $";[Fl2.2 Fl]
ØØ6Ø\emptyset PRINT "FINAL PAYMENT = $";[Fl2.2 (PØ/lØ\emptyset)]
ØØ61\emptyset PRINT "TOTAL PAYMENTS = $";[F12.2 (T2/lØ\emptyset)]
00620 GOSUB 690
ØØ63\emptyset RUN
Ø\emptyset639 REM*** Subroutines ***
Ø0640 CLS:PRINT:INVERSE
\emptyset\emptyset650 PRINT " MONTH PRINCIPAL INTEREST BALANCE "
00660 NORMAL
\emptyset\emptyset670 PRINT
Ø068\emptyset RETURN
ØØ69\emptyset PRINT"PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE";
Ø\emptyset7\emptyset\emptyset Z7$=KEY:IF Z7$="" THEN 7Ø\emptyset ELSE PRINT:RETURN
```

Notice the use of 'RUN' in line number 630. This could be changed to:

If you do not know how long your mortgage still has to run at the present rates, enter the figure for outstanding principal, the current interest rate, and a term of 600 months ( 50 years). Now select the option for increased payment and enter your current monthly payment. Pressing 'T' for totals will now tell you how many monthly payments are left.

The results achieved with this program may vary slightly from those of your lending institution. Their number crunching machines may use more or less significant digits than we have done.

Sample RUN:
(note that such short simple loans are unlikely to be worked out in compound interest)


Loan of $\$ 1200$. to be repaid over 12 months at $11.5 \%$

Monthly payment is $\$ 1 \varnothing 6.34$

Do you wish to increase the monthly payment? (Y/N) N ENTER 'T' FOR TOTALS, OR 'A' FOR ANALYSIS A
MONTH PRINCIPAL INTEREST BALANCE

| 1 | 94.84 | 11.50 | 1105.15 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 95.75 | 10.59 | 1009.39 |
| 3 | 96.67 | 9.67 | 912.71 |
| 4 | 97.59 | 8.75 | 815.12 |
| 5 | 98.53 | 7.81 | 716.58 |
| 6 | 99.47 | 6.87 | 617.10 |
| 7 | 100.43 | 5.91 | 516.66 |
| 8 | 101.39 | 4.95 | 415.27 |
| 9 | 102.36 | 3.98 | 312.90 |
| $1 \varnothing$ | 103.34 | $3 . \varnothing \varnothing$ | 209.55 |
| 11 | 104.33 | 2.01 | 105.21 |
| 12 | 105.21 | 1.01 | $\varnothing . \varnothing \varnothing$ |

MONTH NUMBER = 12
MONTHLY PAYMENT = \$ 106.34
FINAL PAYMENT $=\$ 106.22$
TOTAL PAYMENTS $=\$ 1276.05$
PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE

```

\section*{ANOTHER DATA BASE}

An earlier version of a program named BEEDAT was sold in Melbourne and Canberra in early 1983. It met with reasonable success, but was neither advertised nor marketed in a way that might have made it available more widely. This version has been completely rewritten in an easier to understand format, and the instructions which formed part of the original program have not been included in the code.

It should be noted that this program was not intended to simulate any commercially available data-base program. It is intended as a general purpose data handling tool, easily altered to suit many applications around the home and small business.

BEEDAT provides five text fields per record. The maximum number of records which can be stored depends on the size of records. Records are not set to any pre-determined length. All records are sorted upon insertion in field order. If necessary, all fields may be used in this insertion sort. Further sorting by a nominated field is also available.

NOTE that most REMs are actually called. This is to discourage those lazy people amongst us from ending up with a program that is so hard to follow that alterations are almost impossible. Be warned. (This is a deliberate deviation from normal convention.)

Program name: BEEDAT
```

Ø\emptysetl\emptyset\emptyset REM *** BEEDAT version 2.\emptyset ***
\emptyset\emptysetll\emptyset STRS (4øø\emptyset)
Ø\emptyset12\emptyset DIM D\emptyset(10\emptyset,5),Dl(5)
Ø\emptysetl3\emptyset Nl\$="NEW":C=960:GOTO 2ø40
lol

```
```

ØØ17Ø IF L<1 OR L>5:GOSUB 214Ø:RETURN
ØØ18Ø PRINT"SORTING"; : P=Ø: M=R
ØØ19Ø $\mathrm{M}=\mathrm{M} / 2: I F \mathrm{M}=\emptyset$ THEN $29 \emptyset$
ØØ2ØØ FOR K=1 TO M
$\emptyset \emptyset 21 \varnothing \quad I=K: J=K+M: S=\varnothing$
ØØ220 IF DØ\$ (I,L) <=DØ\$ (J,L)THEN $26 \varnothing$ ELSE LET $S=1$
ØØ23Ø FOR N=1 TO 5
$\varnothing \emptyset 24 \emptyset \quad D 1 \$(N)=D \emptyset \$(I, N): D \emptyset \$(I, N)=D \emptyset \$(J, N): D \emptyset \$(J, N)=D 1 \$(N)$
ØØ25Ø NEXT N
ØØ26Ø I=J:J=J+M:IF J<=R THEN 220
ØØ27Ø IF S<>Ø THEN 21Ø
ØØ28Ø NEXT K:GOTO 190
ØØ29Ø PLAY 1Ø,2:RETURN
ØØ3ØØ REM *** LOAD FILE
ØØ31Ø R=Ø:CLS:GOSUB 2Ø1Ø:PRINT"LOADING...";
ØØ32Ø IN\#3:OUT\#Ø OFF
ØØ33Ø INPUT Z7\$:IF Z7\$(;1,5)<>"*****"THEN 33Ø
ØØ340 N1 $\$=\mathrm{Z} 7 \$(; 11,16): \mathrm{R}=\operatorname{INT}(\operatorname{VAL}(\mathrm{Z} 7 \$(; 6,1 \varnothing))): \operatorname{POKE} 61440+\mathrm{R}, 13$
ØØ35Ø FOR I=1 TO R:INPUT Z7\$, DØ\$ (I, 1), DØ\$ (I, 2), DØ\$ (I, 3), DØ\$ (I, 4),
DØ\$ (I,5):IF INT(VAL (Z7\$)) < > I THEN NEXT*I 38Ø
ØØ36Ø POKE 61439+I,9:NEXT I
ØØ37Ø IN\#Ø:OUT\# $\varnothing: C L S: P R I N T N 1 \$: P L A Y$ 9:RETURN
ØØ38Ø R=I:IN\# $:$ OUT\# $\varnothing: C L S: P R I N T " B A D ~ L O A D ": P L A Y ~ 9,3 ; \varnothing, 8: R E T U R N$
ØØ39Ø REM *** SAVE FILE
ØØ4ØØ CLS:CURS C:INPUT"ENTER FILE NAME (6 char. max) "; Nl\$;

```

```

ØØ42Ø GOSUB 2Ø1Ø:PRINT"START TAPE AND PRESS <RET>";
ØØ43Ø GOSUB 2Ø3Ø:PRINT" RECORDING...";N1\$;
ØØ440 POKE 6144Ø+R,13
Øø45Ø OUT\#3:PRINT"*****"; [I5 R];N1\$
ØØ46Ø FOR I=1 TO R:PRINT[I5 I];",";
ØØ47Ø PRINT DØ\$ (I, 1) ; ", "; DØ\$ (I, 2) ; ", "; DØ\$ (I, 3) ;","; DØ\$ (I, 4) ; ", ";
DØ\$ (I, 5)
ØØ48Ø POKE 61439+I,9
ØØ49Ø PLAY $\varnothing, 4$
ØØ5ØØ NEXT I
$\varnothing \varnothing 51 \varnothing$ PRINT" $\varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing "$
ØØ520 OUT\#Ø:PLAY 9:RETURN
ØØ53Ø REM *** INSERT
ØØ54Ø Q=Ø:FOR I=1 TO 5
Ø日550 PRINT"FIELD \#"; I;" ";
ØØ56Ø IF Q<l34 THEN PRINT[A4Ø 95]; ELSE PRINT[Al4 95];
Øø57Ø CURS 969:INPUT""Dl\$(I);:GOSUB 2Ø1ø:V=LEN(Dl\$(I))

```

```

Ø0590 NEXT I
ØØ6ØØ GOSUB 2Ø1Ø:PRINT"SORTING"; :R=R+1
ØØ61Ø IF R>1 THEN 65Ø
ØØ62Ø FOR I=1 TO 5
ØØ630 DØ\$ (1,I)=D1\$ (I)
Ø064Ø NEXT I:RETURN
ØØ650 FOR I=R-1 TO 1 STEP -1
ØØ66Ø IF DØ\$ (I,l) >D1\$(1) THEN $72 \emptyset$

```
```

00670
00680
00690
00700
00710
00720
00730
00740
00750
Ø0760 NEXT I
00770 RETURN
Ø078\emptyset REM *** DELETE
\emptyset\emptyset790 INPUT"DELETE \#"D;:IF D<l OR D>R THEN GOSUB 2l4\emptyset:RETURN
ø\emptyset8\emptyset\emptyset R=R-l:IF R<D THEN RETURN
Øø81\emptyset GOSUB 2ø10:PRINT"SORTING";
\emptyset\emptyset82\emptyset FOR I=D TO R
øø830 FOR J=1 TO 5
ø\emptyset84\emptyset D\emptyset$(I,J)=D\emptyset$(I+1,J)
0ø850 NEXT J
Ø\emptyset860 NEXT I
øø87\emptyset FOR I=l TO 4:DØ$(R+l,I)="":NEXT I:RETURN
\emptyset\emptyset88\emptyset REM *** EDIT *******************************************
0090ø CLS:PRINT"#";D
Ø091\emptyset FOR I=l TO 5
Øø92\emptyset PRINT TAB(5);I;" ";DØ$(D,I)
ø\emptyset930 NEXT I:GOSUB 2ø10:PRINT"FIELD \#";:GOSUB 2030
ø\emptyset94\emptyset F=INT(VAL(Z7$)):IF F<l OR F>5 THEN GOSUB 2140:RETURN
ø0950 CURS l,F+l:PRINT">>>":GOSUB 2ølø:PRINT"FIELD #";F;
Ø\emptyset960 INPUT""D\emptyset$(D,F);:V=LEN(DØ$(D,F))
ø\emptyset970 IF V>40:GOSUB 2øø\varnothing:RETURN
ø\emptyset98\emptyset CURS 8,F+l:PRINT[A45 32];:CURS 8,F+1:PRINT D\emptyset$(D,F);
ø\emptyset99\emptyset FOR I=1 TO 5
\emptysetl\emptyset\emptyset\emptyset Dl$(I)=D\emptyset$(D,I)
\emptyset1\varnothingl\emptyset NEXT I:GOSUB 8\varnothing\varnothing:GOSUB 6ø\emptyset
Ø1\emptyset2\emptyset RETURN
\emptyset1\emptyset3\emptyset REM *** FIND
Øl\emptyset4\emptyset PRINT"FIELD \#";:GOSUB 2ø30:F=INT(VAL(Z7$)):GOSUB 2ø1\varnothing
Øl\emptyset50 IF F<l OR F>5 THEN GOSUB 2140:RETURN
\emptysetl\emptyset6\emptyset INPUT"SEARCH FOR>> ";Dl$(F);
0107\emptyset FOR I=1 TO R
Øl\emptyset8\emptyset IF D\emptyset$(I,F)<>Dl$(F) THEN ll4\emptyset ELSE CLS:PRINT"\#";I
\emptysetl\emptyset9\emptyset FOR J=1 TO 5
Øll\emptyset\emptyset PRINT J;") ";DØ$(I,J)
Ølll\emptyset NEXT J:GOSUB 2øl\emptyset
Øll2\emptyset PRINT"IS THIS THE ONE ? (Y/N) ";:GOSUB 2ø3ø
Øl13\emptyset IF Z7$= "Y" THEN NEXT*I 115\emptyset
\emptysetll4\emptyset NEXT I:CLS:PRINT\"SEARCH FINISHED":GOSUB 2\emptyset1\emptyset
Ø1150 RETURN

```
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline 01160 &  \\
\hline 01170 & CLS:PRINT: \(\mathrm{Z}=\emptyset\) \\
\hline 01180 & FOR I=l TO R \\
\hline 01190 & PRINT"\#"; \({ }^{\text {P }}\) \\
\hline 01200 & FOR J=1 TO 5 \\
\hline 01210 & PRINT TAB(6); D (\$ (I, J) \\
\hline 01220 & NEXT J: \(\mathrm{Z}=\mathrm{Z}+1\) \\
\hline 01230 & IF \(\mathrm{z}=3: \mathrm{GOSUB} 2020: \mathrm{z}=\emptyset: \mathrm{CLS}\) :PRINT \\
\hline Ø1240 & NEXT I:GOSUB 2ø1ø:RETURN \\
\hline 01250 &  \\
\hline 01260 & PRINT"PRINTER ON.. "; \\
\hline \(\emptyset 1270\) & LPRINT N1\$:LPRINT \\
\hline 01280 & FOR I=1 TO R \\
\hline Ø1290 & LPRINT"\#"; \\
\hline Ø130ø & FOR J=1 TO 5 \\
\hline Ø1310 & LPRINT TAB(6);DØ\$(I,J) \\
\hline Ø1320 & NEXT J:LPRINT \\
\hline 01330 & NEXT I:RETURN \\
\hline Ø1990 & REM *** Minor subroutines *** \\
\hline Ø20ø0 & PRINT"TOO LONG";: PLAY 23,2;0,12 \\
\hline Ø2010 & CURS C:PRINT[A63 32];:CURS C:RETURN \\
\hline \(\varnothing 2020\) & PRINT"PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE"; \\
\hline ø2030 & POKE 257,1:Z7\$=KEY:IF Z7\$=""THEN 2ø30 ELSE RETURN \\
\hline \(\emptyset 2 \emptyset 4 \varnothing\) &  \\
\hline Ø2050 & RESTORE 2230:GOSUB \(218 \emptyset\) \\
\hline Ø2060 &  \\
\hline 02070 & CURS 936:PRINT[I6 R]; [F8.Ø FRE(Ø)];[F8.Ø FRE(\$)] \\
\hline 02080 & GOSUB 2ø1ø:PRINT"COMMAND ";:GOSUB 2ø30:GOSUB 2ø1ø \\
\hline 02090 & \(\mathrm{Z}=\mathrm{ASC}(\mathrm{z7}\) \$):IF \(\mathrm{Z}<67\) OR \(\mathrm{Z}>83\) THEN LET \(\mathrm{Z}=1\) ELSE LET \(\mathrm{Z}=\mathrm{Z}-65\) \\
\hline Ø2100 & IF \(\mathrm{R}=\emptyset\) AND ( \(\mathrm{z}<>6\) AND \(\mathrm{Z}<>8\) ) THEN GOSUB 2140:GOTO \(2 \emptyset 60\) \\
\hline 02110 & ON Z GOSUB 2140,2130,780,88ø,1ø30,3øø,2ø40,530,2140,2140, \(1160,2140,2140,214 \varnothing, 1250,214 \varnothing, 39 \varnothing, 14 \varnothing\) \\
\hline Ø2120 & GOTO 207ø \\
\hline Ø2130 & CLS: RETURN \\
\hline \(\emptyset 2140\) & IF R>め THEN PRINT"?????"; ELSE PRINT"NO RECORDS"; \\
\hline Ø2150 & PLAY 23,2;0,16:RETURN \\
\hline Ø2160 & REM *** Centralise *** \\
\hline Ø2170 & PRINT TAB(64-LEN(z7\$))/2; 77 ( \({ }^{\text {(RETURN }}\) \\
\hline Ø2180 & REM *** Menu *** \\
\hline Ø2190 & CLS:PRINT:READ Z7\$:GOSUB 216Ø \\
\hline Ø2200 & READ Z,T:FOR I=1 TO Z:READ Z7\$ \\
\hline Ø2210 & PRINT TAB(T); \(\mathrm{Z} 7 \mathrm{\$}\) \\
\hline Ø2220 & NEXT I:RETURN \\
\hline Ø2230 & DATA "B E E D A T", \(12,43, \mathrm{C}\) - CLS", "D - DELETE". "E - EDIT" \\
\hline 02240 & DATA "F - FIND", "G - GET FILE", "H - HELP", "I - INSERT" \\
\hline Ø2250 & DATA "L - LIST"; "P - PRINT", "R - RECORD FILE", "S - SORT" \\
\hline Ø2260 & DATA "RECDs MEMFR STRFRE" \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{COMMANDS}

C - CLEAR SCREEN
Clears the screen and returns to the command mode.
D - DELETE RECORD
Deletes a record by record number (first find the record with the \(L\) or \(F\) command), moves up the remaining records and returns to the command mode.

E - EDIT RECORD
Edits a specified field of a specified record, re-sorts, then returns to the command mode leaving the edited record displayed.

F - FIND
Searches a specified field of all records for a record matching that entered. Displays the first matching record and prompts for 'Y or \(N\) '. On 'N' the search continues, on 'Y' returns to command mode leaving matching record displayed. Failure to find a match results in a 'SEARCH COMPLETE' message being displayed.

G - LOAD FILE
Loads a previously recorded data file from tape and displays the file name. At the start of loading an arrow marker is displayed, and as each record loads, a line of arrows progresses towards the first arrow. Data loading is complete when the arrows meet. Should a bad load occur this is indicated. Returns to the command mode.

H - HELP
Displays the command menu which would have been removed with any of the following commands being used: C,E,F,G,L,P,R.

I - INSERT
Inserts a record. Each record is composed of five fields, each of which is prompted by number. If the maximum field length of forty characters is exceeded, that field will have to be re-entered. If the total length of the first four fields exceeds 133 characters then the fifth field will be reduced to 14 characters. This is done so as not to exceed the Bee's print buffer. Unused fields are executed with a <RET>. After the fifth field has been entered, the new record is sorted into position with reference to the contents of its first field and if necessary subsequent fields. Then returns to the command mode.

L - LIST
Lists all records, three at a time to the screen. Then returns to the command mode.

P - PRINT
Lists all records in field order to the printer. Nothing fancy. It is intended that the user writes his own print
routine to suit his purpose. Then returns to the command mode.

R - SAVE FILE
Sends a file to tape after asking for a file name. Arrows are displayed as in the \(G\) routine so that progress is visible. Then returns to the command mode.

S - SORT
Re-sorts the whole file to a specific field with a Shell sort. Any of the five fields may be specified. Then returns to the command mode.

\section*{RECORD \& MEMORY DISPLAY}

On the bottom right of the screen, there are three numbers that are updated on completion of each command. From left to right they are l) number of records in the current file, 2) memory free [FRE(Ø)], and 3) string space free [FRE(\$)]. From the latter two you will see how the Bee uses up memory. Watch these displays to prevent memory overflows.

\section*{FILES}

If you experience problems loading files created by BEEDAT, then you are probably using an unsuitable tape-recorder. You can try changing the file save and load routines to \(30 \emptyset\) baud. This will no doubt solve the problem, but is painfully slow. If in doubt, don't call us, buy a new taperecorder.

\section*{BEEDAT APPLICATIONS}

These are too numerous to mention, but here are a few suggestions:
Household Inventory: For insurance purposes this is almost a must. Have separate fields for description, cost or current value, purchase date, and room in which the item is normally found or stored. This file can then be sorted to provide an inventory by item, value, room or purchase date. In the format for the print routine, the value field (string) could be converted to numeric for justified printing, and with just a little bit of extra code, a total value could be produced.

Mailing List: BEEDAT could be altered to include a mailing label printroutine (covered later in this chapter) or alternatively used only as a file builder/manager for a stand alone mailing label program. Such a stand-alone program would need to have a LOAD FILE routine similar to lines \(3 \varnothing \varnothing\) to \(38 \emptyset\) in BEEDAT.

Library: Enter fields for author and title. Use BEEDAT to produce lists sorted by author and title.

\section*{CONVERSION TO DISK}

For those lucky people out there with disk drives, replace the LOAD and SAVE routines with the following, and watch those arrows zip across the screen.
```

0\emptyset30\emptyset REM *** LOAD FILE
\emptyset\emptyset310 CLS:CLOSE 2:OPEN "I",2,"BEEDAT.FIL"
Ø\emptyset320 IF EOF(2) THEN 370
Ø\emptyset33\emptyset IN\#2 ON:OUT\#\emptyset:OUT\#Ø OFF
\emptyset\emptyset340 I=l:INPUT R:POKE 61440+R,13
Ø\emptyset345 IF EOF(2)THEN 370
\emptyset\emptyset350 INPUT Z7$,DØ$(I,1),D\emptyset$(I,2),D\emptyset$(I,3),D\emptyset$(I,4),DØ$(I,5)
ø\emptyset36\emptyset I=I+l:POKE 6l438+I,9:GOTO 345
Ø0370 IN\#Ø:OUT\#Ø:CLS:PLAY 9:IF R=I-l THEN RETURN
ø\emptyset380 R=I-l:CLS:PRINT"BAD LOAD":PLAY 9,3:RETURN
Ø\emptyset390 REM *** SAVE FILE
\emptysetø4\emptyset\emptyset CLS:OPEN "O",6,"BEEDAT.FIL"
ø\emptyset41\varnothing OUT\#6
\emptyset0420 PRINT R
Ø\varnothing440 POKE 61440+R,13
\emptyset\emptyset46\emptyset FOR I=1 TO R:PRINT[I5 I];",";
ø\varnothing47\varnothing PRINT Dø$(I,1);",";DØ$(I,2);",";D\varnothing$(I,3);",";D\varnothingS(I,4);",";
    D\varnothing$ (I,5)
Ø\emptyset48\emptyset POKE 61439+I,9
\emptyset\emptyset5\emptyset\emptyset NEXT I
\emptyset051\varnothing OUT\#\varnothing:CLOSE 6
Ø052\emptyset CLS:RETURN

```

When you upgrade to a disk system, transfer your tape copy of BEEDAT to disk. Then replace lines \(39 \varnothing\) to \(52 \emptyset\) with the new SAVE FILE routine. Save this interim copy of BEEDAT. Then RUN it, and load your BEEDAT tape file with the 'G' command, and save it to disk with the 'R' command. Note that the above SAVE and LOAD routines work only on a named file i.e. BEEDAT.FIL in this instance. If you intend having more than one file, then you will have to write a small selection routine for both SAVE and LOAD. After you have transferred the tape file(s) to disk, you should alter the LOAD FILE routine and save BEEDAT, so that it will load only disk files in future.

\section*{MAILING LIST AND ADDRESS LABEL PRINTER}

Here is a simple modification which will change BEEDAT into a versatile mailing list manager and label printer. Because of BEEDAT's ability to sort on specific fields, it is particularly useful in this application. You will be able to sort by surname, first name (well you never knowl), town or postcode (state). The routine has a listing feature which allows listing of names in their correct order (first name - surname), ten at a time. It also has the ability to print labels from prompted input, and in any multiples at any TAB position.

You will need to use the record fields in the following manner:
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
Field 1 & Surname \\
Field 2 & First Name \\
Field 3 & No/Street \\
Field 4 & Town \\
Field 5 & Postcode
\end{tabular}

Change the print routine to the following:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline Ø1250 & REM *** PRINT \\
\hline Ø1260 & RESTORE 227Ø:GOSUB 2180 \\
\hline Ø127Ø & GOSUB 2Ø1Ø:PRINT"SELECT OPTION ";:GOSUB 2ø3Ø \\
\hline Ø1280 & \(\mathrm{Z}=\mathrm{INT}(\mathrm{VAL}(\mathrm{Z} 7 \$)\) ):IF \(\mathrm{Z}<1\) OR \(\mathrm{Z}>4 \mathrm{THEN} 127 \emptyset\) \\
\hline Ø1290 & CLS:IF \(\mathrm{Z}=4\) THEN RETURN \\
\hline Ø1300 & ON Z GOSUB 1310,1410,1350:GOTO 1260 \\
\hline Ø1310 & \(\mathrm{Z}=\varnothing\) : PRINT:FOR \(\mathrm{I}=1 \mathrm{TO} \mathrm{R}\) \\
\hline \(\emptyset 1320\) & PRINT"\#"; \\
\hline Ø1330 & \(\mathrm{Z}=\mathrm{Z}+1: I F \mathrm{Z}=1 \varnothing\) OR I=R:GOSUB 2Ø1Ø:GOSUB 2Ø \(2 \emptyset: C L S: P R I N T: Z=\varnothing\) \\
\hline \(\emptyset 1340\) & NEXT I:RETURN \\
\hline 01350 & INPUT"Surname ";DØ\$(0,1) \\
\hline 01360 & INPUT"First Name "; DØ\$ ( 0,2 ) \\
\hline 01370 & INPUT"No/street "; DØ\$ ( 0,3 ) \\
\hline 01380 & INPUT"Town "; DØ\$ ( 0,4 ) \\
\hline 01390 & INPUT"Post Code "; DØ\$ ( 0,5 ) \\
\hline Ø14ØØ & \(S=\emptyset: F=\emptyset: G O T O 143 \emptyset\) \\
\hline 01410 & INPUT"Enter Start Name Number "; \\
\hline Ø142Ø & INPUT"Enter Finish Name Number "; F \\
\hline Ø1430 & INPUT"Quantity to be Printed "; \\
\hline Ø1440 & INPUT"Printing TAB Position ";T \\
\hline 01450 & FOR J=S TO F \\
\hline Ø1460 & FOR \(\mathrm{I}=1 \mathrm{TO} \mathrm{Q}\) \\
\hline 01470 & LPRINT TAB(T) ; D0\$ (J, 2) ; " " D D ( \(\mathrm{J}, 1)\) \\
\hline 01480 & FOR K=3 TO 5 \\
\hline 01490 & LPRINT TAB(T); DØ\$ (J,K) \\
\hline Ø15ØØ & NEXT K \\
\hline 01510 & LPRINT\\:REM ***** adjust space to next label ***** \\
\hline Ø1520 & NEXT I \\
\hline 01530 & NEXT J \\
\hline Ø1540 & RETURN \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Next, add the following DATA lines:
\(0227 \varnothing\) DATA "LABEL PRINTER OPTIONS",5,15," ","1 - LIST ALL NAMES"
02280 DATA " 2 - PRINT LABEL FROM LIST OF NAMES"
ø229ø DATA "3 - PRINT LABEL FROM DATA TO BE ENTERED","4 - QUIT"
NOTES:
The spacing adjustment between labels is carried out on line Øl51ø. The setting shown is for labels with a spacing of 1.5 inches.

If you have a disk system, then the mailing list file created by this program (BEEDAT.FIL) can be read and used by MAILMERGE to produce 'Form' letters with WORDSTAR.

\section*{CASSETTE LABEL}

You may photocopy the following label to give your BEEDAT cassette box a professional appearance:


\section*{MAKING CHANGE}

A recurring problem encountered by many small (and some not so small) businesses, is working out how much cash (and in what denominations) is to be withdrawn from the bank to fill wage packets. It can be a time-consuming and error-prone exercise by the pencil-and-paper method. This program will alleviate those problems, providing answers both on the screen and printer. It has been set up to handle twenty inputs ( 20 employees), but this is easily altered to suit your requirements.

Program name : CHANGE
```

ØØIØØ REM CHANGE MAKER
ØØ11Ø DIM Al(2Ø),C(12,2Ø), Cl(12), Dl(12), T(12), Tl(12)
ØØ12Ø CLS:P=14:PRINT "AMOUNT";
Øø13Ø CURS 1,16:PRINT "Enter Ø to exit ";
ØØ14Ø PLAY Ø,16:CURS 1,16:PRINT [A32 32];
ØØ15Ø FOR I=1 TO 12
ØØ16Ø READ Cl\$(I), Dl (I)
ØØ17Ø CURS P:PRINT Cl\$(I);: P=P+4
Ø018Ø NEXT I
ØØ19Ø K=1:PRINT
ØØ2ØØ INPUT""Al(K):PRINT TAB(13);
ØØ21Ø IF Al (K) = Ø THEN 33Ø
ØØ220 GOSUB 25Ø
ØØ23Ø K=K+l:IF K>2Ø THEN 330
ØØ24Ø GOTO 2ØØ
ØØ25Ø Z6=Al (K)
ØØ26Ø FOR I=1 TO 12
ØØ27Ø $\mathrm{Z}=\mathrm{INT}(\mathrm{Z} 6 / \mathrm{Dl}(\mathrm{I})): \mathrm{Z} 6=\mathrm{Z} 6-(\mathrm{FLT}(\mathrm{Z}) * \mathrm{D} 1(\mathrm{I}))$
ØØ280 PRINT [I4 Z$]$;
ØØ29の $T(I)=T(I)+Z: T 1(I)=T 1(I)+(F L T(Z) * D 1(I))$
ØØ $30 \emptyset \quad C(K, I)=Z$
Ø0310 NEXT I
ØØ32Ø PRINT:RETURN
ØØ33Ø PRINT\ "Press <RETURN> for Totals";
ØØ340 Z7\$=KEY:IF Z7\$ <> CHR(13) THEN 340
ØØ350 CLS
ØØ36Ø PRINT "UNIT NUMBER TOTAL"
ØØ37Ø FOR I=1 TO 12
Øø38Ø PRINT Cl\$(I);TAB(8) [I4 T(I)];TAB(16) [F9.2 Tl(I)]
ØØ39Ø Tl(Ø)=Tl(Ø) +Tl(I)
ØØ40Ø NEXT I
ØØ41Ø PRINT "=======TOTAL==\$"; [F9.2 Tl(Ø)]
ØØ42Ø PRINT\ "Press <RETURN> for PRINTER or <BREAK> to EXIT";
ØØ43Ø Z7\$=KEY:IF Z7\$ <> CHR (13) THEN 43Ø
ØØ44Ø P=2Ø:LPRINT\" \# AMOUNT";
ØØ45Ø FOR I=1 TO 12
ØØ46Ø LPRINT TAB(P) Cl\$(I);
ØØ47 $\quad \mathrm{P}=\mathrm{P}+4$
ØØ48Ø NEXT I
ØØ49Ø LPRINT

```
```

0050\emptyset FOR I=l TO K-1
\emptysetø510 P=18:LPRINT\ [I3 I];[F9.2 Al(I)];
\emptyset0520 FOR J=1 TO 12
\emptyset\emptyset530 LPRINT TAB(P) [I4 C(I,J)];
\emptyset0540 P=P+4
Øø560 NEXT I
\emptyset\emptyset570 LPRINT\ TAB(18)[A48 61]
0ø58\emptyset LPRINT "UNITS";:P=18
ø0590 FOR I=1 TO 12
Ø060\emptyset LPRINT TAB(P) [I4 T(I)];
00610 P=P+4
Ø\emptyset62\emptyset NEXT I
ø0630 LPRINT<br><br>\
øø640 LPRINT "Please supply cash in the following denominations."\
\emptyset0650 LPRINT "UNIT NUMBER \$ TOTAL"\
00660 FOR I=1 TO 12
\emptysetø67\emptyset LPRINT Cl\$(I);TAB(8) [I4 T(I)];TAB(16) [F9.2 Tl(I)]
00680 NEXT I
ø0690 LPRINT\ "==========TOTAL \$";[F9.2 Tl(0)]
ØØ70\emptyset LPRINT<br><br>\
0710 END
øø72\emptyset DATA"\$50",50,"\$20",2\emptyset,"\$10",10,"\$5",5,"\$2",2,"\$1",1
ø\varnothing730 DATA"50c",.50,"20c",.20,"1\varnothingc",.10,"5c",.05,"2c",.02,"lc",.øl

```

The following is a part of the print out:
Please supply cash in the following denominations.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline UNIT & NUMBER & \$ TOTAL \\
\hline \$50 & 36 & 1800.00 \\
\hline \$20 & 2 & 40.00 \\
\hline \$10 & 4 & 40.00 \\
\hline \$5 & 3 & 15.00 \\
\hline \$2 & 3 & 6.00 \\
\hline \$1 & 1 & 1.00 \\
\hline 50 c & 4 & 2.00 \\
\hline 20c & 8 & 1.60 \\
\hline 10 c & 4 & 0.40 \\
\hline 5 c & 8 & 0.40 \\
\hline 2 c & 3 & 0.06 \\
\hline lc & 4 & 0.04 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\(=========\) TOTAL \(\$ 19 \varnothing 6.5 \emptyset\)

\section*{UTILITIES}

\section*{THE STRIPPER}

Not 'that' kind of stripper. This is a utility which strips the unnecessary spaces from BASIC programs. It ignores the spaces found between quotation marks and square brackets and also leaves those very necessary spaces in PLOT and NEXT* statements (see Volume One). It also minimises REM statements in three ways:
l. Where the REM shares a line with other commands, it removes the REM statement completely.
2. Where the whole line is a REM statement, a check is made to see if that line number is called from the program. If the line is called, then it is shortened to leave just the REM token.
3. If the line is not called, then the line is deleted from the program.

This kind of utility is often referred to as a 'packer' for obvious reasons. Removing spaces will save precious memory for those data-base programs, help to fit longer programs into those smaller Bees, and improve RUNning and LOADing time.

Program Name: TRIMIT
```

\emptysetøø90;************************ TRIMIT *****************************
0øø92;
ØØ\emptyset94;* by MICHAEL J DAVISON
Ø0ø96;
ØØlø\emptyset ORG 780ØH ;TRIM (C) MJD l984

```

Load the starting address of the program into the EXEC address pointer.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Ø011ø & LD & HL, ØøA6H & ; EXEC STORE ADDR. \\
\hline 0ø120 & LD & BC, START & ; GET START OF THIS PROG \\
\hline 00130 & LD & (HL) , C & ; SAVE THIS ADDR \\
\hline Øø140 & INC & HL & ; INTO \\
\hline 00150 & LD & (HL) , B & ; EXEC ADDRESS \\
\hline 00160 & JP & 8021 H & BACK TO BASI \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Start of program. BASIC lines consist of a two byte line number, followed by a one byte line length then text and a carriage return (ØDH).
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline ø0170 & START & LD & DE, 0900 H & ; START OF BASIC PROG \\
\hline øø180 & NEWL & INC & DE & ;SKIP OVER \\
\hline øø190 & & INC & DE & ; LINE No. \\
\hline øø200 & & OR & A & ; CLEAR CARRY \\
\hline 00210 & & LD & HL, ( 08 D 2 H ) & ; GET END PTR. \\
\hline ø0220 & & SBC & HL, DE & ; CALCULATE DIFF. \\
\hline øø230 & & JP & C, 804BH & ; DONE IF HL \(<\) DE \\
\hline øø240 & & PUSH & DE & ; SAVE PTR. TO LINE LEN. \\
\hline øø250 & GET & INC & DE & ; GET NEXT CHAR. \\
\hline 00260 & & LD & A, (DE) & ; INTO REGISTER \\
\hline øø270 & & CP & 2øH & ; IS IT A SPACE? \\
\hline øø280 & & JR & Z, MOVE & ; REMOVE IT! \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

If a REM token is found, first check if the whole line is a REM. If it is a REM after an instruction, then remove the REM part of the line, else test to see if the line is called. If there is no call to the line then delete it.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Øø290 NOT & CP & ØAlH & ; REM AT END OF LINE? \\
\hline の0300 & JR & NZ, CONCHK & ; CONTINUE IF NOT \\
\hline Ø0310 & POP & HL & ; GET LINE LEN PTR \\
\hline ø0320 & PUSH & HL & ; SAVE IT AGAIN \\
\hline Ø0330 & INC & HL & ; BUMP BY ONE \\
\hline øø340 & OR & A & ; CLEAR CARRY \\
\hline Ø0350 & SBC & HL, DE & ; COMPARE HL +DE \\
\hline Øø360 & LD & A, H & ; TEST TO SEE IF \\
\hline ø0370 & OR & L & ; RESULT ZERO \\
\hline Ø0380 & JR & Z, REMCHK & ;JP - FULL LINE IS REM \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Øø385 & ; GOES & JGH & IF ONLY & LINE IS A REM. \\
\hline Ø0390 & & POP & HL & ; GET LINE LEN PTR \\
\hline øø4のø & & LD & (LENG), HL & ; SAVE LEN PTR IN HERE \\
\hline 00410 & & INC & DE & ; BUMP CUR. PTR OVER TOKEN \\
\hline Ø0420 & & PUSH & DE & ; SAVE CURRENT PTR \\
\hline øø430 & & DEC & DE & ; DEC POINTER FOR COLON \\
\hline Øø44ø & & DEC & DE & ; WITH REM STATEMENT \\
\hline Ø0450 & & LD & C, (HL) & ; GET LINE LEN \\
\hline Ø0460 & & LD & B, \(\varnothing \varnothing\) & ; COMPLETE COUNT \\
\hline Øø470 & & ADD & HL, BC & ; HL POINTS TO END OF LINE \\
\hline Ø0480 & & DEC & HL & ;-1 TO LEAVE ØD AT END \\
\hline Ø0490 & & PUSH & HL & ; SAVE SOURCE PTR \\
\hline 00500 & & OR & A & ; CLEAR CARRY \\
\hline 00510 & & SBC & HL, DE & ; CALC No. BYTES DESTROYED \\
\hline Øø520 & & LD & B, L & ; TRANSFER BYTE COUNT \\
\hline 00530 & & LD & HL, (LENG) & ;GET BACK LINE LEN PTR \\
\hline øø540 & DECR & DEC & (HL) & ; DEC LINE LEN \\
\hline 00550 & & DJNZ & DECR & ; FOR No.BYTES KILLED \\
\hline Ø0560 & & POP & HL & ; RETRIEVE SOURCE PTR \\
\hline Øø570 & & JP & STACK & ; BIG SCRUNCH \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\footnotetext{
If not a REM then test for end of line or test for NEXT* and PLOT
}
tokens because these have mandatory blanks which need to be left. Also test for quotation marks and square brackets and ignore spaces in these.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Ø0580 & CONCHK & CP & ØDH & ; END OF LINE? \\
\hline Ø0590 & & JR & Z, ALL & ; JP IF END OF LINE \\
\hline Ø0600 & & CP & 8BH & ; IS IT NEXT \\
\hline Ø0610 & & JR & Z, NEXT & ; CHECK FOR NEXT* \\
\hline Øø62Ø & & CP & ØD8H & ; IS IT PLOT? \\
\hline 00630 & & JR & NZ, COLON & ; OUT IF NOT \\
\hline Ø0640 & & INC & DE & ; MANDATORY SPACE \\
\hline Ø0650 & & JR & GET & ; LOOK FOR MORE SPACES \\
\hline 00660 & NEXT & INC & DE & ; AFTER NEXT \\
\hline Øø670 & & LD & A, (DE) & ; GET CHARACTER \\
\hline Øø680 & & CP & *' & ; IS IT * \\
\hline Ø0690 & & JR & NZ, GET+1 & ; OUT IF NOT NEXT* \\
\hline Øø700 & & INC & DE & ; BUMP POINTER \\
\hline 00710 & & CALL & 8245H & ;SKIP OVER BLANKS \\
\hline ø0720 & CLICK & INC & DE & ; OVER FIRST CHAR \\
\hline 00730 & & LD & A, (DE) & ; GET CHAR \\
\hline 00740 & & CP & 2ØH & ; LOOKING FOR SPACE \\
\hline 00750 & & JR & NZ, CLICK & ; LOOP TILL SPACE \\
\hline Ø0760 & & JR & GET & ; BACK IF FOUND \\
\hline Ø0770 & COLON & CP & 22 H & ; OPENING \\
\hline 00780 & & JR & NZ, SQBR & ; OUT IF NOT \\
\hline ø0790 & LOOP & INC & DE & ; NEXT CHARACTER \\
\hline øø8øø & & LD & A, (DE) & ; INTO REG \\
\hline øø81ø & & CP & 22H & ;LOOKING FOR CLOSING \\
\hline Ø0820 & & JR & Z, GET & ; OUT IF FOUND \\
\hline ø0830 & & CP & ØDH & ; END OF LINE? \\
\hline øø840 & & JR & Z, ALL & ; YOU FORGOT A \\
\hline øø850 & & JR & LOOP & ; LOOK FOR " OR ØD \\
\hline øø860 & SQBR & CP & ' \({ }^{\prime}\) & ; PRINT[xx yy]? \\
\hline øø870 & & JR & NZ, GET & ; OUT IF NOT OPEN BRACKET \\
\hline ø0880 & TRICK & INC & DE & ; NEXT CHAR \\
\hline ø0890 & & LD & A, (DE) & ; GET CHAR \\
\hline øø90ø & & CP & '] & ; LOOK FOR CLOSE BRACKET \\
\hline Ø0910 & & JR & NZ,TRICK & ; LOOP BACK TILL FOUND \\
\hline Øø920 & & JR & GET & ; BACK TO MAIN STREAM \\
\hline ø0930 & ALL & INC & DE & ; FINISHED LINE \\
\hline ø0940 & & POP & HL & ; CLEAR STACK \\
\hline Ø0950 & & JR & NEWL & ;GET NEXT LINE \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

The move routine. Shifts text to fill space then decrements the line length and end of program pointer.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Ø0960 & MOVE & PUSH & DE & ; SAVE CURRENT PTR. \\
\hline Ø0970 & & LD & HL, ( \(¢ 8 \mathrm{D} 2 \mathrm{H}\) ) & ; GET END PTR. \\
\hline Ø0980 & & DEC & HL & ; 1 LESS CHAR. \\
\hline Ø0990 & & LD & ( 08 D 2 H ), HL & ; SAVE NEW VALUE \\
\hline Ø1øøø & & INC & HL & ; TO END OF TEXT \\
\hline 01010 & & OR & A & ; CLEAR CARRY \\
\hline Ø1020 & & SBC & HL, DE & ; CALC. No. OF BYTES \\
\hline Ø1030 & & PUSH & HL & \\
\hline Ø1ø4ø & & POP & BC & ; BC=BYTES \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline Ø1050 & LD & H, D & \\
\hline 01060 & LD & L, E & ; HL=DESTIN \\
\hline Ø1070 & INC & HL & ; HL=SOURCE \\
\hline 01080 & LDIR & & ; FILL IN GAP \\
\hline Ø1090 & POP & DE & ; GET BACK PTR. \\
\hline 01100 & POP & HL & ; GET LINE LEN. \\
\hline 01110 & DEC & (HL ) & ; LESS 1 \\
\hline 01120 & PUSH & HL & ; SAVE IT AGAIN \\
\hline Ø1130 & JP & GET+1 & ; DO REST OF PGM \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

The REM check routine. Tests if a REM line is called in the program. The line number is converted into an ASCII string. This string is then searched for. If it is found then a REM token is left on the line.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 01140 & REMCHK & POP & HL & ; GET LINE LEN PTR \\
\hline 01150 & & PUSH & HL & ; SAVE IT AGAIN \\
\hline 01160 & & PUSH & DE & ; SAVE CURRENT TEXT PTR \\
\hline 01170 & & DEC & HL & ;LINE NO. LOW \\
\hline 01180 & & LD & A, (HL) & ; SAVE IT IN A \\
\hline 01190 & & DEC & HL & ; LINE No. HIGH \\
\hline 01200 & & LD & H, (HL) & ; GET LINE No. HIGH \\
\hline 01210 & & LD & L, A & ; GET LINE LOW. (HL=LINE No. \\
\hline 01220 & & EXX & & ; MORE REGS TO PLAY WITH \\
\hline 01230 & & LD & HL, STORE & ; LOAD ADDR OF ASCII STORE \\
\hline 01240 & & EXX & & ; BACK TO OTHER REGS \\
\hline 01250 & & LD & DE, 2710 H & ; 1 \(\varnothing \square \varnothing \square ' s\) \\
\hline 01260 & & CALL & DIVIDE & ; CALC AND CONVERT \\
\hline 01270 & & LD & DE, Ø3E8H & ; 10ØØ's \\
\hline 01280 & & CALL & DIVIDE & ; CALC AND CONVERT \\
\hline 01290 & & LD & DE, ØØ64H & ; 1 ØØ's \\
\hline 01300 & & CALL & DIVIDE & ; CALC AND CONVERT \\
\hline \(\emptyset 1310\) & & LD & DE, ØØØAH & ; TENS \\
\hline 01320 & & CALL & DIVIDE & ; CALC AND CONVERT \\
\hline 01330 & & LD & DE,ØØØ1H & ; UNITS \\
\hline 01340 & & CALL & DIVIDE & ; CALC AND CONVERT \\
\hline 01350 & & POP & DE & ; RETRIEVE CURRENT TEXT PTR \\
\hline Ø1360 & & JR & OVER & ; JUMP OVER DIVIDE \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Ø1365 ; DIVISION BY MULTIPLE SUBTRACTION METHOD
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 01370 & DIVIDE & XOR & A & ; CLEAR ACCUM+CARRY \\
\hline 01380 & AGAIN & SBC & HL, DE & ; DIVIDEND-DIVISOR \\
\hline 01390 & & J R & C, FIN & ; OUT IF NOT ENOUGH \\
\hline 01400 & & INC & A & ; COUNT+1 \\
\hline 01410 & & J R & AGAIN & ; SUBTRACT TILL NOT ENOUGH \\
\hline 01420 & FIN & ADD & HL, DE & ; RESTORE REMAINDER \\
\hline 01430 & & ADD & A, 30H & ; CONVERT QUOTENT TO ASCII \\
\hline 01440 & & EXX & & ; GET STORE REG \\
\hline 01450 & & LD & (HL) , A & ; SAVE DIGIT IN STORE \\
\hline 01460 & & INC & HL & ; BUMP STORE TO NEXT LOCN \\
\hline 01470 & & EXX & & ; SWAP BACK REGS \\
\hline Ø148Ø & & RET & & ; FINISHED FOR NOW \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

When testing for a line number, checks are made that the right token is present for it to be a line number. Checks are made to
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 01490 & OVER & PUSH & DE & ; SAVE TEXT PTR \\
\hline 01500 & & LD & DE, Ø9ØØH & ; GET START OF PROG \\
\hline 01510 & & INC & DE & ; OVER LINE NO. \\
\hline 01520 & FAIL & INC & DE & ; NEXT CHAR \\
\hline 01530 & & LD & HL, STORE & ; GET LINE No. ASCII PTR \\
\hline 01540 & & LD & B, Ø5 & ; MAX OF 5 DIGITS \\
\hline 01550 & LOOPS & LD & A, (HL) & ; GET FIRST DIGIT \\
\hline 01560 & & CP & 30H & ; IS IT "Ø" \\
\hline 01570 & & JR & NZ, CLOCK & ; OUT IF FOUND FIRST NUMBER \\
\hline 01580 & & DEC & B & ;DEC NO. DIGITS \\
\hline 01590 & & INC & HL & ; BUMP STORE PTR \\
\hline Ø160Ø & & JR & LOOPS & ; SKIP ALL LEADING ZEROS \\
\hline \(\emptyset 1610\) & CLOCK & LD & A, (DE) & ; GET CHAR FROM PROG \\
\hline 01620 & & CP & (HL) & ; DOES IT MATCH STORE \\
\hline Ø1630 & & JR & Z, LESCHK & ; DO MORE TESTS IF IT DOES \\
\hline \(\emptyset 1640\) & THERE & INC & DE & ; BUMP TO NEXT CHAR \\
\hline Ø1650 & & PUSH & HL & ; SAVE STOR PTR \\
\hline 01660 & & LD & HL, (Ø8D2H) & ; GET END OF FILE \\
\hline 01670 & & OR & A & ; CLEAR CARRY \\
\hline 01680 & & SBC & HL, DE & ; CALC EOF-TEXT PTR \\
\hline Ø1690 & - & POP & HL & ; RETRIEVE STORE PTR \\
\hline \(\emptyset 170 \emptyset\) & & JR & C, FINCHK & ; OUT IF EOF REACHED \\
\hline 01710 & & JR & CLOCK & ; KEEP LOOKING \\
\hline \(\emptyset 1720\) & LESCHK & DEC & DE & ; LOOK AT PREVIOUS CHAR \\
\hline 01730 & & LD & A, (DE) & ; GET CHAR \\
\hline \(\emptyset 1740\) & & CP & 30 H & ; CHAR MUST NOT BE \\
\hline 01750 & & J R & C, NOTNUM & ; A NUMBER OTHERWISE FAIL \\
\hline 01760 & & CP & 3 AH & ; TEST ADN TRY AGAIN \\
\hline 01770 & & J R & NC, NOTNUM & ; IF \(>9\) \\
\hline 01780 & NOWAY & INC & DE & ; RESTORE TEXT PTR \\
\hline 01790 & & INC & DE & ; TO NEXT CHAR \\
\hline \(\emptyset 180 \emptyset\) & & JR & CLOCK & ; KEEP LOOKING \\
\hline 01810 & NOTNUM & INC & DE & ; RESTORE TEXT PTR \\
\hline \(\emptyset 1820\) & & PUSH & DE & ; SAVEIT \\
\hline \(\emptyset 1830\) & BSTEP & DEC & DE & ; BACK ONE CHAR \\
\hline \(\emptyset 1840\) & & LD & A, (DE) & ; GET THAT CHAR \\
\hline 01850 & & CP & 8ØH & ; TOKEN LIMIT \\
\hline 01860 & & JR & C, BSTEP & ; KEEP LOOKING FOR TOKEN \\
\hline 01870 & & CP & 8DH & ; GOTO TOKEN? \\
\hline 01880 & & JR & Z, RTOKEN & ; RIGHT TOKEN \\
\hline 01890 & & CP & 92H & ; GOSUB? \\
\hline 01900 & & J R & Z,RTOKEN & ; RIGHT TOKEN \\
\hline 01910 & & CP & 89H & ; THEN? \\
\hline 01920 & & J R & Z,RTOKEN & ; RIGHT TOKEN \\
\hline 01930 & & CP & 88H & ; ELSE? \\
\hline 01940 & & JR & Z,RTOKEN & ; RIGHT TOKEN \\
\hline Ø1950 & & CP & 8BH & ; NEXT? \\
\hline 01960 & & JR & NZ, NOCHEK & ; WRONG TOKEN \\
\hline Ø1970 & & INC & DE & ; GO TO NEXT CHAR \\
\hline 01980 & & LD & A, (DE) & ; GET IT \\
\hline 01990 & & CP & '*' & ; LOOKING FOR NEXT* \\
\hline Ø20Øロ & & JR & NZ, NOCHEK & ; IF NOT NEXT* \\
\hline Ø2010 & RTOKEN & POP & DE & ; GET TEXT PTR \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 02020 & AGA & LD & A, (DE) & ; GET CHAR \\
\hline 02030 & & CP & (HL) & ; COMPARE WITH STORE \\
\hline 02040 & & JR & NZ, FAIL & ; OUT IF NO MATCH \\
\hline 02050 & & INC & HL & ; BUMP STORE PTR \\
\hline ø2060 & & INC & DE & ; BUMP TEXT PTR \\
\hline Ø2070 & & DJNZ & AGA & ; TRY FOR THE WHOLE NO. \\
\hline Ø208Ø & & LD & A, (DE) & ; GET NEXT CHAR \\
\hline Ø209Ø & & CP & 30H & ; SAME AS BEFORE THIS CHAR \\
\hline Ø210Ø & & JR & C, YES & ; CANNOT BE A NUMBER \\
\hline 02110 & & CP & 3AH & ; SO THIS CHECKS IT \\
\hline 02120 & & JR & NC, YES & ; TO YES OF NOT NUMBER \\
\hline Ø2130 & & JR & FAIL+1 & ; FAIL TEST AGAIN \\
\hline 02140 & NOCHEK & POP & DE & ; TO HERE IF TOKEN WRONG \\
\hline Ø2150 & & JR & THERE & ; KEEP TRYING \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\(\emptyset 2335\); TO HERE IF LINE NO. NOT FOUND..........
Ø2340 FINCHK POP DE ;GET CURRENT PTR
Ø2350
Ø2360
Ø237Ø
Ø2380
Ø239Ø
Ø24ØØ
Ø2410
\(0242 \emptyset\)
Ø243Ø
Ø244Ø
Ø245Ø
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
POP & HL \\
PUSH & HL \\
LD & \(\mathrm{C},(\mathrm{HL})\) \\
LD & \(\mathrm{B}, \varnothing \varnothing\) \\
ADD & \(\mathrm{HL}, \mathrm{BC}\) \\
POP & DE \\
DEC & DE \\
DEC & DE \\
DEC & DE \\
PUSH & DE \\
INC & DE
\end{tabular}
; GET LINE LEN PTR
; SAVE IT AGAIN
; GET LINE LEN
; COMPLETE COUNT
; SOURCE PTR TO END OF LINE
; LINE LEN PTR
; BACK OVER LINE NO.
; SO
; SET UP TEXT PTR FOR EXIT
; SAVE THIS PTR
; BACK TO DESTIN PTR
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 02455 & ; THE & ROU' & D & BLOCK & K OF TE & \\
\hline Ø246Ø & STACK & PUSH & HL & ; SAVE & SOURCE & PTR \\
\hline Ø2470 & & PUSH & DE & ; SAVE & DESTIN & PTR \\
\hline Ø2480 & & EXX & & ; SWAP & REGS & \\
\hline Ø249Ø & & POP & DE & ; GET & DESTIN & \\
\hline Ø2500 & & POP & HL & ; GET & SOURCE & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 02510 & OR & A & ; CLEAR CARRY \\
\hline 02520 & SBC & HL, DE & ; CALC NO.BYTES KILLED \\
\hline Ø2530 & EX & DE, HL & ; INTO DE' \\
\hline Ø 2540 & EXX & & ; SWAP BACK REGS \\
\hline Ø2550 & PUSH & HL & ; SAVE SOURCE \\
\hline Ø2560 & PUSH & DE & ; SAVE DESTIN \\
\hline 02570 & LD & DE, ( 08 D 2 H ) & ; GET END PTR \\
\hline 02580 & EX & DE, HL & ; SWAP VALUES \\
\hline Ø2590 & OR & A & ; CLEAR CARRY \\
\hline Ø2600 & SBC & HL, DE & ; CALC NO. BYTES TO SHIFT \\
\hline 02610 & INC & HL & ; PLUS ONE \\
\hline Ø2620 & PUSH & HL & ; TRANSFER TO \\
\hline Ø263Ø & POP & BC & ; B COUNT \\
\hline Ø2640 & POP & DE & ; GET BACK DESTIN \\
\hline Ø2650 & POP & HL & ; GET SOURCE \\
\hline Ø2660 & LDIR & & ; SCRUNCH IT UP \\
\hline Ø2670 & EXX & & ; GET BYTES LOST \\
\hline \(\emptyset 2680\) & LD & HL, ( 08 D 2 H ) & ; GET END OF FILE \\
\hline Ø2690 & OR & A & ; CLEAR CARRY \\
\hline Ø2700 & SBC & HL, DE & ; CALC NEW END OF FILE \\
\hline 02710 & LD & (Ø8D2H) , HL & ; SAVE IT \\
\hline Ø2720 & POP & DE & ; RESTORE TEXT PTR \\
\hline Ø2730 & INC & DE & ; BUMP TO NEXT LOCN \\
\hline Ø2740 & JP & NEWL & ; GO DO THE NEXT LINE \\
\hline Ø2750 STORE & DEFS & \(\varnothing 5\) & ; PLACE TO STORE ASCII LINE \\
\hline Ø276Ø LENG & DEFS & \(\emptyset 4\) & ; TEMPORARY STORAGE AREA \\
\hline Ø2770 & END & & ; COMPLETED \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\section*{OPERATION}

> 1 - LOAD assembled program
> \(2-\) EXEC
> \(3-\) LOAD BASIC program to be stripped
> \(4-\) EXEC

In a matter of seconds the prompt '>' will be seen. If you now LIST the program you will find the job is complete.

\section*{BASIC LOADER}

For those people without EDASM, or for that matter those who want to take a short cut, we present here a BASIC loader. After saving the program, RUN it, then LOAD the program to be trimmed and EXECute.

Program Name: TRIMBL
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline 00090 & REM********************* TRIMBL ******************************** \\
\hline 00092 & REM \\
\hline 00094 & REM by MICHAEL J DAVISON \\
\hline 00096 &  \\
\hline Øø1øø & FOR I=1 TO 417 \\
\hline 00110 & READ D \\
\hline 00120 & \(\mathrm{Tl}=\mathrm{Tl}+\mathrm{FLT}(\mathrm{D})\) \\
\hline 00130 & POKE (3ø72ø+I-1), D \\
\hline Øø140 & NEXT I \\
\hline 00150 & IF Tl<>46823 THEN 170 \\
\hline ø0160 & U=USR(30720) \\
\hline 00170 & PRINT "CHECKSUM ERROR" \\
\hline øø180 & END \\
\hline \(1000 \square\) & DATA \(33,166,0,1,12,120,113,35,112,195\) \\
\hline 10010 & DATA 33,128,17,0,9,19,19,183,42,210 \\
\hline 10020 & DATA 8,237,82,218,75,128,213,19,26,254 \\
\hline 10030 & DATA \(32,40,107,254,161,32,38,225,229,35\) \\
\hline 10040 & DATA 183,237,82,124,181,40,119,225,34,166 \\
\hline 10050 & DATA \(121,19,213,27,27,78,6,0,9,43\) \\
\hline 10060 & DATA 229,183,237,82,69,42,166,121,53,16 \\
\hline 10070 & DATA 253, 225,195,119,121,254,13,40,57,254 \\
\hline 10080 & DATA \(139,40,7,254,216,32,21,19,24,193\) \\
\hline 10090 & DATA 19,26,254,42,32,188,19,205,69,130 \\
\hline 10100 & DATA 19,26,254, 32, \(32,250,24,175,254,34\) \\
\hline 10110 & DATA \(32,12,19,26,254,34,40,165,254,13\) \\
\hline 10120 & DATA \(40,14,24,244,254,91,32,155,19,26\) \\
\hline 10130 & DATA \(254,93,32,250,24,147,19,225,24,131\) \\
\hline 10140 & DATA \(213,42,210,8,43,34,210,8,35,183\) \\
\hline 10150 & DATA \(237,82,229,193,98,107,35,237,176,209\) \\
\hline 10160 & DATA \(225,53,229,195,28,120,225,229,213,43\) \\
\hline 10170 & DATA \(126,43,102,111,217,33,161,121,217,17\) \\
\hline 10180 & DATA \(16,39,205,212,120,17,232,3,205,212\) \\
\hline 10190 & DATA 120,17,10ø, \(0,205,212,120,17,10, \varnothing\) \\
\hline 10200 & DATA 205,212,120,17,1,0,205,212,120,209 \\
\hline 10210 & DATA \(24,16,175,237,82,56,3,60,24,249\) \\
\hline 10220 & DATA \(25,198,48,217,119,35,217,201,213,17\) \\
\hline 10230 & DATA Ø, 9,19,19,33,161,121,6,5,126 \\
\hline 10240 & DATA \(254,48,32,4,5,35,24,247,26,190\) \\
\hline 10250 & DATA \(40,13,19,229,42,210,8,183,237,82\) \\
\hline 10260 & DATA \(225,56,99,24,239,27,26,254,48,56\) \\
\hline 10270 & DATA \(8,254,58,48,4,19,19,24,225,19\) \\
\hline 10280 & DATA \(213,27,26,254,128,56,250,254,141,40\) \\
\hline 10290 & DATA \(22,254,146,40,18,254,137,40,14,254\) \\
\hline 10300 & DATA \(136,40,10,254,139,32,26,19,26,254\) \\
\hline 10310 & DATA \(42,32,20,209,26,190,32,171,35,19\) \\
\hline 10320 & DATA \(16,248,26,254,48,56,9,254,58,48\) \\
\hline 10330 & DATA 5,24,157,209,24,172,209,225,34,166 \\
\hline 10340 & DATA 121,213,229,78,6,0,9,43,209,209 \\
\hline 10350 & DATA 19,213,229,42,166,121,54,3,225,195 \\
\hline 10360 & DATA 119,121,209,225,229,78,6,0,9,209 \\
\hline 10370 & DATA \(27,27,27,213,19,229,213,217,209,225\) \\
\hline 10380 & DATA 183,237,82,235,217,229,213,237,91,210 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

10390 DATA \(8,235,183,237,82,35,229,193,209,225\)
\(1040 \emptyset\) DATA \(237,176,217,42,210,8,183,237,82,34\)
10410 DATA \(210,8,209,19,195,15,120\)

\section*{DECIMAL/HEXADECIMAL CONVERSION}

The following program differs from its namesake in WILDCARDS Volume One, as this one is a free-standing program that allows you to convert a Hexadecimal number to Decimal or vice versa: the one in Volume One merely printed the conversion table at Appendix Eleven. In case you ever have to convert several numbers, you will find it quicker to use this program than to use the conversion table in Volume One. (There is a set of Hex-Dec/DecHex etc conversion routines in the subroutine library found in Volumes One and Two, but you would need to write a short program to call them.)

Program name : HEXDEC
```

ØØløØ REM Program by Doug Stanborough
ØØ11Ø CLS:CURS 1Ø,3:PRINT"HEX TO DECIMAL OR DECIMAL TO HEX"
ØØ12 $\quad$ PRINT\"I can convert HEX from $\varnothing$ to FFFF to decimal"
ØØ13Ø PRINT"I can convert DECIMAL from $\varnothing$ to 65535 to HEX"
ØØl4Ø CURS 5,8:PRINT"Which do you want ?"
ØØ150 CURS 1ø,1Ø:PRINT"1. Convert HEX to DECimal ?"
ØØ16Ø CURS 1ø,11:PRINT"2. Convert DECimal to HEX ?"
ØØ17Ø PRINT\"Make your selection: ( 1 or 2 )"
ØØ18Ø Xl\$=KEY:IF Xl\$=""THEN 180
ØØ19Ø IF X1\$="1 "THEN 220
ØØ2ØØ IF XI\$="2"THEN $62 \emptyset$
ØØ21Ø GOTO 17Ø
ØØ220 CLS
ØØ23Ø INPUT"Enter HEX No to be changed to DECIMAL:"Al\$
ØØ24Ø IF LEN (Al\$) >4THEN PRINT"Number too large (FFFF is the limit
) ": GOTO22Ø
Øø25Ø IF ASC(A1\$)>7ØTHEN PRINT"That is NOT a HEX number":GOTO 230
ØØ26Ø IF ASC(Al\$)<4ØTHEN PRINT"That is NOT a HEX number":GOTO $23 \varnothing$
ØØ27Ø Bl\$=Al\$ (;LEN (Al\$) ,LEN (Al\$))
ØØ28Ø GOSUB 54Ø
ØØ29Ø J=I
ØØ30Ø Bl\$=A1\$(;LEN(A1\$)-1,LEN(A1\$)-1)
ØØ31Ø GOSUB 54Ø
ØØ $020 \mathrm{~K}=\mathrm{I}$
ØØ33Ø Bl \$=Al\$ (; LEN (A1\$)-2,LEN (Al\$)-2)
ØØ34Ø GOSUB 54Ø
ØØ35Ø L=I
Ø036Ø Bl\$=Al\$(;1,1)
ØØ37Ø GOSUB 54Ø
ØØ380 M=I
ØØ39Ø Pl=FLT(M)*16*16*16

```
```

ØØ40Ø Q1=FLT(L)*16*16
ØØ41Ø R1=FLT(K)*16
ØØ42Ø Sl=FLT(J)
$\emptyset \emptyset 430$ IF LEN (Al\$) $=4: \mathrm{Tl}=\mathrm{Pl}+\mathrm{Ql}+\mathrm{Rl}+\mathrm{Sl}: \mathrm{GOTO} 470$
ØØ44Ø IF LEN (Al\$)=3: Tl=Ql+Rl+Sl:GOTO 47Ø
ØØ45Ø IF LEN(Al\$)=2 : Tl=Rl+Sl:GOTO 47Ø
ØØ46Ø IF LEN (Al\$)=1 : Tl=Sl
ØØ47Ø PRINT"The number is "Tl
$\emptyset \emptyset 48 \varnothing$ PRINT\"Press the SPACE bar for another number, press any
other key for"
ØØ49Ø PRINT"DECIMAL to HEX "
ØØ50Ø X1\$=KEY:IF XI\$=""THEN 5ØØ
ØØ51Ø IF X1S=" "THEN $22 \varnothing$
Ø0520 GOTO 120
0ø530 GOTO 110
Ø0540 IF Bl\$="F": I=15:RETURN
Ø0550 IF Bl\$="E": I=14:RETURN
Ø056Ø IF Bl\$="D": I=13:RETURN
00570 IF Bl\$="C": I=12:RETURN
Ø058Ø IF Bl\$="B": I=11:RETURN
Ø059Ø IF Bl\$="A": I=1Ø:RETURN
ØØ6ØØ I=INT(VAL(Bl\$)):RETURN
$0061 \emptyset$ END
00620 CLS
ØØ63Ø INPUT"Enter DECIMAL No to be changed to HEX:"Yl
00640 Al\$=" "
ØØ65Ø IF Yl>65535 THEN PRINT"That number is higher than allowed
(65535 is the limit)": PLAY Ø,lØ: GOTO 62Ø
Ø0660 IF Yl<16 : Y=INT(Yl):GOTO 820
Ø0670 IF Y1<=255 : B=INT(Yl):GOTO 78Ø
Ø0680 IF Yl<=4095: C=INT (Yl):GOTO 750
Ø069Ø Y=INT(Yl/16/16/16)
ØØ70Ø GOSUB 89Ø
ØØ71Ø Kl=FLT(Y)*16*16
ØØ72Ø Jl=Kl*16
Øø73Ø Cl=Yl-Jl
ØØ740 C=INT(Cl)
Ø0750 Y=C/16/16
Øø760 GOSUB 89の
$0 \varnothing 77 \emptyset A=Y * 16 * 16: B=C-A$
ØØ78Ø $\mathrm{Y}=\mathrm{B} / 16$
ØØ79Ø GOSUB 89Ø
ØØ8ØØ $A=Y * 16: C=B-A$
Ø0810 Y=C
Øø820 GOSUB 890
ØØ83Ø PRINT
Øø84Ø PRINT\"The HEX No is "Al\$
ØØ850 PRINT\"Press SPACE bar for another DEC to HEX, otherwise
any other key"
ØØ860 X1\$=KEY:IF X1\$=""THEN 860
Øø87Ø IF X1\$=" "THEN 62ø
Ø0880 GOTO 11ø
ØØ89Ø IF Y=15: Bl\$="F":GOTO 97Ø
Ø0900 IF Y=14: Bl\$="E":GOTO 97Ø
ØØ910 IF Y=13: Bl\$="D":GOTO 97Ø

```
```

Ø0920 IF Y=12 : Bl$="C":GOTO 970
Ø0930 IF Y=11 : Bl$="B":GOTO 970
00940 IF Y=1\varnothing : B1$="A":GOTO 970
00950 Bl$=STR(Y)
Ø0960 IF LEN(Bl$)=2 : Bl$=Bl$(;2,2)
ø0970 Al$=Al$+Bl$
00980 RETURN

```

\section*{A MACHINE CODE DISASSEMBLER IN BASIC by Michael J Davison}

This program may be rather long, but is very effective. A disassembler translates a machine language program back into the original source code, with some limitations. It will not normally print assembler directives such as ORG, DEFR, END etc, and will not show the original names of labels. Some disassemblers can generate source code that can be saved to tape, and reloaded under EDASM, but you will have to verify the code to be safe. If you already have a machine code version and do not understand how it works, this BASIC version may help you. It works by using an algorithm based on the instruction description set out in that excellent book "Programming the Z8Ø" by Rodnay Zaks.

When the program is RUN, you will be prompted for Start and Finish addresses in hexadecimal, and given the option of having the output on screen or on a printout. Try disassembling BASIC, which starts at \(8 \emptyset \emptyset \emptyset H\) and ends at BFFFH. This will take about four hours on most printers, so maybe you ought to start on something smaller! The program to be disassembled is to be loaded first, but if it lives in low memory around \(\emptyset 9 \varnothing \varnothing-1 \varnothing 0 \varnothing\) Hex, it will be overwritten by the disassembler, and must be Moved to high memory using the Monitor.

Program Name : DISASS
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline 00010 &  \\
\hline Øøø2Ø & REM* \\
\hline øøø3ø & REM* by Michael J Davison \\
\hline Øøø4】 & REM* \\
\hline Øøø4ø &  \\
\hline Ø01øø & DIM Z5 (3) \\
\hline 00110 & Pl\$="" \\
\hline 00120 & STRS (6øø):GOSUB 24øø \\
\hline 00130 & FOR I=Ø TO 7:READ El\$(I):NEXT I \\
\hline \(0 \emptyset 140\) & DATA "ADD A,", "ADC A,","SUB ", "SBC A,","AND \\
\hline \(0 \varnothing 150\) & DATA "XOR ", "OR ", "CP \\
\hline 0ø160 & FOR I=Ø TO 7:READ Cø\$(I):NEXT I \\
\hline 00170 & DATA "RLC", "RRC", "RL ", "RR ", "SLA", "SRA", "? ", "SRL" \\
\hline øø18ø & Cl\$( \()=\) "BIT": Cl\$(1)="RES": Cl \$ 2 )="SET" \\
\hline Øø190 & FOR I=ø TO 7:READ Rl\$(I):NEXT I \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
```

øø2øø DATA "B", "C", "D", "E", "H", "L"," (HL)", "A"
Øø21ø FOR $I=\varnothing$ TO $3: \operatorname{READ}$ Dl\$(I), D2\$(I), D3\$(I), D4\$(I):NEXT I
øø22Ø DATA "BC","BC","BC","BC", "DE", "DE", "DE", "DE"
øø230 DATA "HL", "IX","IY", "HL", "SP", "SP","SP", "AF"
Øø240 FOR I=ø TO 3:READ GØ\$(I):NEXT I:FOR I=ø TO 3:READ G1\$(I):
NEXT I
Øø25ø DATA "LD", "CP", "IN", "OUT", "I", "D", "IR", "DR"
Øø260 FOR $I=\emptyset$ TO 3:READ T2\$(I):NEXT I
Øø27Ø DATA "DAA", "CPL", "SCF", "CCF"
Øø28ø FOR $I=\emptyset$ TO 5:READ J2\$(I):NEXT I
Øø29の DATA "DJNZ ", "JR ", "JR NZ", "JR Z", "JR NC", "JR C"
ØØ3ØØ FOR I=Ø TO 7:READ C7\$(I):NEXT I
øø31ø DATA "NZ","Z","NC","C","PO","PE","P","M"
Øø32ø GOSUB[Aø]2ø1ø:M1\$=Z7\$:GOSUB 192ø:ON G+1 GOTO 43ø,39ø,42ø,33ø
Øø33Ø IF O<>2ø3 THEN $74 \varnothing$
øø34ø GOSUB 1920:Il\$=R1\$(R)
Øø35Ø IF G>Ø THEN 380
Øø360 IF F=6 THEN $171 \varnothing$

```

```

øø380 I2\$=Cl\$(G-1)+" "+STR\$(F)+","+Il\$:GOTO $172 \varnothing$
ØØ390 IF O<>118 THEN 41Ø
Øø4øø I2 $=$ = HALT": GOTO $172 \emptyset$
øø41ø I2\$="LD "+R1\$(F)+","+R1\$(R):GOTO 172ø
Øø420 I2\$=El\$(F)+R1\$(R):GOTO $172 \varnothing$
Ø0430 IF R<>6 THEN 460
Øø440 I2\$="LD "+Rl\$(F)+",
øø45ø GOSUB 1920:I2\$=I2\$+Z7\$:GOTO 172ø
Ø0460 IF R<>1 THEN 51ø
Øø47Ø IF F4<>Ø THEN 5Øø
Øø480 I2\$="LD "+D1\$(INT(FLT(F)/2))+","
Øø490 GOSUB 1920:X1\$=Z7\$:GOSUB 192ø:I2\$=I2\$+Z7\$+XI\$:GOTO 172ø
øø50ø I2\$="ADD HL,"+D1\$(F/2):GOTO 172ø
ØØ510 IF R<>3 THEN 540
Øø520 I2\$="INC":IF F4<>Ø THEN LET I2\$="DEC"
Øø530 I $2 \$=\mathrm{I} 2 \$+" \quad "+\mathrm{D} 1 \$(\mathrm{~F} / 2):$ GOTO $172 \varnothing$
Øø540 IF R<>4 AND R<>5 THEN $57 \varnothing$
Øø550 I2\$="INC":IF R=5 THEN LET I2\$="DEC"
ø0560 I $2 \$=\mathrm{I} 2 \$+" \quad "+\mathrm{Rl} \$(\mathrm{~F}):$ GOTO $172 \varnothing$
Øø570 IF R<>2 THEN 65Ø
Øø58ø IF O<>42 AND O<>34 THEN 63Ø
ø0590 X1 $=$ "HL"
Øø6øø F2=F4:GOSUB 1920:Y1\$=Z7\$:GOSUB 1920:Y1\$="("+Z7\$+Yl\$+")":
F4 $=\mathrm{F} 2$
Øø61Ø IF F4=Ø THEN LET Z7\$=Yl\$:Yl\$=Xl\$:Xl\$=Z7\$
øø620 I2\$="LD "+X1\$+","+Yl\$:GOTO $172 \varnothing$
Øø630 Xl\$="A":IF F>=6 THEN $60 \emptyset$
øø64ø Yl\$="("+Dl\$(F/2)+")":GOTO 61ø
ØØ650 IF R<>7 THEN 7ØØ
00660 IF $\mathrm{F}>3$ THEN 690
Øø670 IF F<2 THEN LET I $2 \$=C \emptyset \$(F)+$ "A":GOTO $172 \varnothing$
Øø680 T4\$=CØ\$(F):I2\$=T4\$(;1,2)+"A":GOTO $172 \varnothing$
Ø0690 I2 $=\mathrm{T} 2 \$(\mathrm{~F}-4):$ GOTO $172 \varnothing$
øø7øø IF O=Ø THEN LET I2\$="NOP":GOTO $172 \emptyset$
ØØ71Ø IF O=8 THEN LET I2\$干"EX AF,AF'":GOTO $172 \varnothing$
øø720 I $2 \$=J 2 \$(F-2): I F F>3$ THEN LET $I 2 \$=I 2 \$+", "$

```
```

ø0730 GOSUB 1920:I2$=I2$+Z7$+" ":I2$=I2$(;l,ll):GOSUB 1980:
    GOTO l720
00740 IF O=221 THEN 1150
Ø\emptyset750 IF O=237 THEN l31\varnothing
00760 IF O=253 THEN170\emptyset
Ø\emptyset77\emptyset IF O=195 OR O=233 OR O=2\emptyset5 OR O=2\emptyset1 THEN 960
Ø\emptyset78\emptyset IF O<>254 THEN 8Ø\varnothing
ø0790 GOSUB l920:I2$="CP "+Z7$:GOTO 1720
\emptyset\emptyset8\emptyset\emptyset IF R <>l AND R<>5 THEN 87\emptyset
\emptyset\emptyset81\emptyset IF F4<>\emptyset THEN 850
\emptyset\emptyset82\emptyset IF R=1 THEN LET Xl$= "POP"
\emptyset\emptyset83\emptyset IF R=5 THEN LET Xl$="PUSH"
\emptysetø84\emptyset I2$=X1$+" "+D4$(INT(FLT(F/2))):GOTO 1720
øø850 IF O=217 THEN LET I2$="EXX":GOTO l720
Øø860 IF O=249 THEN LET I2$="LD SP,HL":GOTO 172\emptyset
Ø\emptyset87\emptyset IF R<>6 THEN 890
Ø\emptyset88\emptyset F2=FLT(F):GOSUB 1920:F=INT(F2):I2$=El$(F)+Z7$:GOTO 1720
\emptyset\emptyset890 IF R<>2 THEN 92\emptyset
Ø0900 I2$="JP "
Ø0910 I2$=I2$+C7$(F)+",":GOTO 490
00920 IF R<>\emptyset THEN 940
00930 I2$="RET "+C7$(F):GOTO 1720
Ø0940 IF R<>4 THEN lØ3\emptyset
00950 I2$="CALL ":GOTO 910
Ø0960 IF O<>195 THEN 980
øø97\emptyset I 2$="JP ":GOTO 490
Ø\emptyset98\emptyset IF O<>205 THEN løø\emptyset
Øø990 I2$="CALL ":GOTO 490
\emptysetl\emptyset\emptyset\emptyset IF O=233 THEN LET I2$="JP (HL)"
Øl\emptysetl\emptyset IF O=2\emptysetl THEN LET I2$="RET"
\emptyset1ø2\emptyset GOTO 172\emptyset
0l\emptyset30 IF R<>7 THEN 1050
\emptyset1\emptyset4\emptyset B2=FLT(F)*8:GOSUB [B2]2Ø1\emptyset:I2$="RST "+Z7$:GOTO 1720
Ø1050 IF O<>2ll THEN 108\emptyset
ø1060 GOSUB 1920:I2$="OUT ("
Ø1\varnothing7\varnothing I2$=I2$+Z7$+"),A":GOTO 172\emptyset
01\emptyset8\emptyset IF O<>219 THEN lø9\emptyset
Ø109\emptyset IF O<>219 THEN lll\emptyset
0l1ø\emptyset GOSUB 1920:I2$="IN A,":I2$=I2$+"("+Z7$+")":GOTO 1720
Øl11\emptyset IF O=235 THEN LET I2$="EX DE,HL"
\emptysetl12\emptyset IF O=243 THEN LET I2$="DI"
\emptyset113\emptyset IF O=251 THEN LET I2$="EI"
01140 GOTO 172ø
øl150 Xl$="X"
01160 GOSUB 1920
Øll7\emptyset IF G<>l THEN 125\emptyset
Øl18\emptyset IF R=6 THEN l21\varnothing
Ø1190 GOSUB 1920:I2$="LD (I"+X$+"+"+Z7$+"),"+Rl$(R)
01200 GOTO 172ø
01210 IF F=6 THEN l710
ø122\emptyset I2$="LD "+Rl$(F)+",(I"
Ø1230 I2$=I2$+Xl$+"+":GOSUB 1920
Ø124\emptyset I2$=I2$+Z7$+")":GOTO 172Ø
01250 IF O<>54 THEN l28\emptyset
01260 I2$="LD (I"+Xl$+"+"

```
```

Ø127ø GOSUB 1920:I2\$=I2\$+Z7\$+"),":GOSUB 1920:I2\$=I2\$+Z7\$:GOTO 172ø
Ø128Ø IF G<>2 THEN $211 \varnothing$
Ø129ø IF R<>6 THEN $211 \varnothing$
Ø130ø E=F:GOSUB 1920:I2\$=El\$(E)+"(I"+Xl\$+"+"+Z7\$+")":GOTO 1720
Ø1310 GOSUB 1920:IF G<>l THEN 1650
Ø1320 IF R<>7 THEN 1420
Ø1330 IF F>3 THEN 1390
ø134ø I2\$="LD ": ON F+1 GOTO 1350,136ø,1370,1380
Ø1350 I2\$=I2\$+"I,A":GOTO 1720
Ø1360 I2\$=I2\$+"R,A":GOTO l720
Ø1370 I2\$=I2\$+"A,I":GOTO 1720
Ø1380 I2\$=I2\$+"A,R":GOTO $172 \emptyset$
Ø139ø ON F-3 GOTO 14ø0,1410,1710,171ø
Ø140ø I2\$="RRD":GOTO 172ø
$0141 \varnothing$ I2 $\$=$ "RLD": GOTO $172 \varnothing$
ø1420 IF R<>3 THEN 1450
Ø143ø IF $F=4$ OR $F=5$ THEN $171 \varnothing$
Ø1440 X1\$=Dl\$(F/2):GOTO 6øø
Ø1450 IF R<>4 THEN $148 \emptyset$
Ø1460 IF O<>68 THEN $171 \varnothing$
Ø1470 I2\$="NEG":GOTO $172 \varnothing$
Ø148ø IF R<>2 THEN $152 \varnothing$
Ø149ø I2\$="ADC":IF F4<>め THEN $151 \varnothing$
Ø150ø 12\$="SBC"
Ø151ø I2 $=\mathrm{I} 2 \$+" \mathrm{HL}, "+\mathrm{D} 1 \$(\mathrm{~F} / 2):$ GOTO 1720
Ø152ø IF R<>5 THEN $157 \varnothing$
Ø1530 I2\$="":IF O=69 'THEN LET I2\$=RETN"
Ø154ø IF O=77 THEN LET I $2 \$=$ "RETI"
Ø1550 IF I2\$=""THEN $171 \varnothing$
Ø156Ø GOTO 172Ø
Ø157ø IF R<>1 THEN $159 \varnothing$
Ø158ø I2\$="OUT (C),"+R1\$(F):GOTO $172 \varnothing$
Ø1590 IF R<>め THEN 161ø
ø16øø I2\$="IN "+Rl\$(F)+", (C)":GOTO $172 \varnothing$
Ø161Ø I2\$="":IF F=Ø THEN I2\$="IMØ"
Ø1620 IF F=2 THEN I2\$="IM1"
Ø1630 IF $F=3$ THEN LET I2 $\$=" I M 2 "$
Ø1640 GOTO 1550
Ø1650 IF G <>2 THEN $171 \varnothing$
Ø1660 IF R>3 THEN $171 \varnothing$
Ø167ø IF F<4 THEN $171 \varnothing$
Ø168Ø IF R<3 OR F<6 THEN LET I $2 \$=\mathrm{G} \emptyset \$(\mathrm{R})+\mathrm{Gl}(\mathrm{F}-4):$ GOTO $172 \emptyset$
Ø169ø I2\$="OT"+G1\$(F-4): GOTO 1720
Ø170ø X1\$="Y":GOTO 1160
ø1710 I2 $=$ "? ? ? 3 " + STR\$ ( 0 )
Ø172ø PRINT MI\$,,I2\$,,Pl\$
Ø1730 IF L3=1 THEN LPRINT M1\$,,I2\$,,Pl\$
ø1740 Pl\$=""
Ø175Ø IF AØ<=A3 THEN 320
Ø1760 PRINT "DONE"
Ø177Ø IF L3=1 THEN GOSUB $209 \varnothing$
01780 END
øl79の G=INT(Bl/64):T3=Bl-FLT(G)*64:F=INT(T3/8):R=INT(T3)-F*8
Ø18øØ $\mathrm{F} 4=\mathrm{FLT}(\mathrm{F}-(\mathrm{F} / 2) * 2):$ RETURN
Ø181ø Z=LEN(Al\$):IF Z<>4 THEN $191 \varnothing$

```
```

\emptyset182\emptyset zØ=\emptyset:Z1$="\emptyset123456789ABCDEF"
\varnothing183\varnothing Z5(\varnothing)=1:Z5(1)=16:Z5(2)=256:Z5(3)=4096
\emptyset1840 FOR I=1 TO 4
Ø1850 J=SEARCH(Zl$,Al$(;I,I))-1
\emptyset1860 IF J=-1 THEN NEXT*I 191\varnothing
\emptyset187\emptyset Z\emptyset=Z\emptyset+(Z5(4-I)*FLT(J))
Ø188\emptyset NEXT I
Ø1890 IF Z\emptyset<\emptyset THEN LET Z\emptyset=65536+Z\emptyset
Øl90Ø RETURN
Ø1910 ZØ=-1:RETURN
01920 Z=INT(AD)
Ø1930 O=PEEK(z):Tl=FLT(O):GOSUB[Tl] 2ølø:Bl=Tl:GOSUB 1790
01940 REM***
Ø1950 Ml$=Ml$+" "+Z7$:A\emptyset=A\emptyset+l:IF O<32 OR O>l27: Pl$=Pl$+"?"
01960 IF O>31 AND O<128 THEN LET Pl$=Pl$+CHR(O)
Ø1970 RETURN
Ø198\emptyset D6=FLT(O)+A\emptyset:IF O>127 THEN LET D6=FLT(O)+AØ-256
\emptyset1990 B2=FLT(INT(D6/256)):GOSUB[B2]2ø10:I2$=I2$+" ("+Z7\$
\emptyset2\emptyset\emptyset\emptyset B2=D6-B2*256:GOSUB[B2] 2øl\emptyset:I2$=I2$+Z7$+")":RETURN
02\1\varnothing VAR(ZØ)
0202\emptyset Z7$=""
ø2ø30 IF Z\emptyset>255 THEN LET L=4 ELSE LET L=2
Ø2040 FOR I=1 TO L
Ø2\emptyset50 Z\emptyset=Z\emptyset/16:X=INT(FRACT (Z\emptyset)*16)+1
02060 zØ=FLT(INT(Z\emptyset))
\varnothing2070 Z7$=Z1$(;X,X)+Z7\$
Ø2\emptyset8\emptyset NEXT I:RETURN
ø2ø9\emptyset LPRINT "DONE"
Ø21ø\varnothing RETURN
\emptyset211\emptyset IF G<>3 THEN 2210
\emptyset2120 IF O<>2\emptyset3 THEN 2140
Ø2130 GOSUB 1920:Il$="(I"+XI$+"+"+Z7$+")":GOSUB 1920:GOTO 350
\emptyset2140 I2$="":IF O=255 THEN LET I2$="POP I"+Xl$
\emptyset2150 IF O=227 THEN LET I 2$="EX (SP),I";Xl$
\emptyset216\emptyset IF O=229 THEN LET I2$="PUSH I"+X1$
\emptyset217\emptyset IF O=233 THEN LET I2$="JP (I"+Xl$+")"
\emptyset218\emptyset IF O=249 THEN LET I2$="LD SP,I"+XI$
ø2190 IF I2$=""THEN 1710
\emptyset220\emptyset GOTO 1720
\emptyset221\varnothing IF R<>l THEN 2260
\emptyset222\emptyset IF F4=\emptyset THEN 225\emptyset
\emptyset2230 Y1$=D2$((F-1)/2):IF Xl$="Y"THEN Yl$=D3$((F-1)/2)
Ø2240 I2$="ADD I"+Xl$+","+Y1$:GOTO l72ø
Ø2250 I2$="LD I"+Xl$+",":GOTO 490
Ø226\emptyset IF R=\emptyset THEN 171\emptyset
Ø227\emptyset IF R<>2 THEN 2330
Ø228\emptyset IF O<>34 AND O<>42 THEN l71\emptyset
\emptyset2290 P=O:GOSUB 1920:Y1$=Z7$:GOSUB 1920
\emptyset230\emptyset IF P=34 THEN LET I2$="LD ("+Z7$+Y1$+"),I"+Xl\$
\emptyset231\varnothing IF P=42 THEN LET I2$="LD I"+X1$+",("+Z7$+Yl$+")"
\emptyset2320 GOTO 1720
02330 IF R<>3 THEN 2370
\emptyset2340 I2$="":IF O=35 THEN LET I2$="INC I"
\emptyset2350 IF O=43 THEN LET I 2$="DEC I"+Xl$
\emptyset2360 GOTO 1550

```
```

Ø237Ø IF O<>52 AND O<>53 THEN I2\$="DE"
Ø238Ø I2\$="IN":IF O=53 THEN LETI2\$="DE"
Ø239Ø I2\$=I2\$+"C (I":GOTO 1230
Ø240Ø CLS:PRINT"Z8Ø DISASSEMBLER"
Ø241Ø INPUT"START ADDRESS"Al\$
Ø242Ø GOSUBl81Ø:A2=ZØ:IF ZØ<Ø THEN $241 \varnothing$
$0243 \emptyset$ INPUT"STOP ADDRESS"Al\$
Ø244Ø GOSUBl81Ø:A3=ZØ:IF ZØ<Ø THEN $243 \varnothing$
Ø245Ø IF A3<A2 THEN $241 \varnothing$
02460 AØ=A2
Ø247Ø INPUT"PRINTER (Y/N)"Al\$
Ø248Ø IF Al\$="Y"OR A1\$="Y"THEN LET L3=1 ELSE LET L3= Ø
Ø249Ø DIM R1 (7) , CØ (7) , Cl (2) , El (7) , Dl (3) , T2 (3) , J 2 ( 5 ) , D4 (3) , C7 (7) ,
GØ (3) , G1 (3) , D3 (3) , D2 (3)
Ø25ØØ RETURN

```

\section*{JULIAN DATE SUBROUTINE}

In WILDCARDS Volume One, we started a Subroutine Library which was increased in Volume Two. In this volume we are only repeating the Date routine as it is relevant to the Julian Date routines.

The Date entry and validation routine. Validates day l-3l, month 1-12, year 81-99. Returns the following:
\begin{tabular}{llll} 
Z6\$ & Date & e.g. & \(17 / \varnothing 3 / 83\) \\
D & Day & e.g. & 17 \\
M & Month & e.g. & 3 \\
Y & - Year & e.g. & 83
\end{tabular}


The Julian Date Calendar is used in some programs to find such things as on which day of the week a given date occurs. The following routines can be used to perform such functions. They can also be used in business applications to weed out overdue accounts. The first routine converts a date of the format DD/MM/YY into Julian Date. The second reverses the process, and the third provides the day of the week.

Variables passed are \(D, M\) and \(Y\) as per Date routine. The Julian Date is returned in Jl.
```

6490\emptyset REM *** Date to Julian Date ****
6491\varnothing Dl=FLT(D):Ml=FLT(M):Yl=FLT(Y+19ø\emptyset)
64920 Jl=3\emptyset.57*Ml:Jl=Jl-FRACT(Jl)
64930 J2=365.25*Y1-395.25:J2=J2-FRACT(J2)
64940 J1=J1+J2+D1
6495\emptyset IF M>2 THEN LET Jl=Jl-2 ELSE GOTO 6497\emptyset
64960 Y2=Y1/4:IF Y2=Y2-FRACT(Y2) THEN LET Jl=Jl+1
6 4 9 7 0 ~ R E T U R N

```

The Julian Date is passed to the variable Jl and the Date is returned in \(Z 6 \$\) as well as \(D, M\) and \(Y\). Remember to DIMension the Zl\$ array.
```

6 4 9 8 \emptyset ~ R E M ~ * * * ~ J u l i a n ~ D a t e ~ t o ~ D a t e ~ * * * ~
64990 Yl=Jl/365.26+1:Yl=Yl-FRACT(Y1)
65000 Dl=395.25-365.25*Yl:Dl=Dl+Jl-FRACT(Dl)
6501\emptyset Y2=Yl/4:IF Y2=Y2-FRACT(Y2) THEN LET D2=1 ELSE LET D2=2
65020 IF Dl>(91-D2) THEN LET Dl=Dl+D2
65030 Ml=Dl/30.57:Ml=Ml-FRACT (M1)
65040 D2=30.57*M1:D2=D2-FRACT(D2):Dl=Dl-D2
65050 IF Ml>12:Ml=l:Yl=Yl+1
65060 D=INT(Dl):M=INT(Ml):Y=INT(Yl-1900)
6507\emptyset Zl$( |)=STR(D):Zl$(1)=STR(M):Zl$(2)=STR(Y):Z6$=""
65080 FOR I=\varnothing TO 2:Z2$=Zl$(I):Z=LEN(z2$):Zl$(I)=Z2$(;2,Z)
65090 IF Z<3:Z1$(I)="Ø"+Z1$(I)
65100 Z6$=Z6$+Z1$(I):IF I<2:Z6$=Z6$+"/"
65110 NEXT I:RETURN

```

Returns the day of the week in \(25 \$\) from the Julian Date passed in Jl

65120 REM *** Day of the Week ***
\(6513 \varnothing \mathrm{Xl}=\mathrm{J} 1 / 7: \mathrm{Xl}=(\mathrm{Xl}-\mathrm{FRACT}(\mathrm{Xl})) * 7\)
\(65140 \mathrm{X}=\mathrm{INT}(\mathrm{Jl}-\mathrm{Xl}): \mathrm{X}=\mathrm{X} * 3+1\)
\(65150 \mathrm{z} 7 \$=\) "SATSUNMONTUEWEDTHUFRI"
\(65160 \mathrm{z} 5 \$=\mathrm{Z} 7 \$(; \mathrm{X}, \mathrm{X}+2)\)
\(6517 \emptyset\) RETURN

\section*{NOTES FOR DATE PROGRAMS}

The 'Julian Date' is the number of days counted from l January øøøl A.D., but you should know that it ignores one very important fact. In 1582 Pope Gregory XIII decreed that 15 th October should be the day after 4 th October of that year. The year 1582
therefore only had 355 days instead of 365 .
Every fourth year is a leap year, except century years that are not divisible by \(40 \varnothing\).

\section*{SORTING AND SELECTING BY DATE \\ by Adrian Van Wierst}

Dates that occur within the same century (e.g. between \(190 \emptyset\) and 1999) can conveniently be sorted, or tested for selection, if they are stored in the YYMMDD format (i.e. 2 digits for year, month and day, in that order). For example, 7 March 1984 would be stored as 840307. To illustrate the simplicity of dealing with dates in this format, the following routine selects and prints dates between 7 March 1984 and 26 June 1985. The routine assumes that each of the dates to be tested is stored as a string variable in an array \(X \varnothing(n)\). The dates are converted to real numbers for the purposes of a numerical comparison.

ØØ1ØØ FOR A=Ø TO N
\(\emptyset \emptyset 11 \emptyset\) IF \(\operatorname{VAL}(X \emptyset \$(A))=>84 \emptyset 3 \emptyset 7\) AND \(\operatorname{VAL}(X \varnothing \$(A))<=850626: \operatorname{PRINT} X \emptyset \$(A)\) Øø12ø NEXT A

It may be necessary to convert dates to or from the YYMMDD format: for example, if you have already stored dates in another format, or if you wish to allow dates to be input or to be printed out in another format. The following routines can be used to convert between the YYMMDD format and either of the following formats:
\begin{tabular}{ll}
\(D / M / Y Y\) & \begin{tabular}{l} 
No leading zeros for month and day; \\
always two digits for year
\end{tabular} \\
\(D D / M M / Y Y \quad\)\begin{tabular}{l} 
Leading zeros for month or day less than \(1 \varnothing ;\) \\
always two digits for year
\end{tabular}
\end{tabular}

Where either routine is used for input/printing conversion, it would ordinarily be called immediately before printing, as the case requires. Conversion between other date formats can be done by adapting the programming techniques contained in the routines.

Program name: DATCON
```

\emptyset\emptysetl\emptyset\emptyset REM date conversion routines
\emptyset\emptysetll\emptyset REM by Adrian Van Wierst
\emptyset\emptysetl2\emptyset GOSUB 5\emptyset\emptyset:REM format selection
\emptyset\varnothing13\emptyset ON A GOSUB 160,230,31\varnothing,41\varnothing
ø\emptyset14\emptyset PRINT Xø$,Dl$,Ml$,Yl$,XI\$
ø\emptyset15\emptyset GOTO 12\emptyset
Ø\emptysetl6\emptyset REM *** DD/MM/YY to YYMMDD ***

```
```

\emptyset\emptysetl7\emptyset INPUT "Enter date in original format";X0\$
ØØ18Ø Dl$=XØ$(;1,2)
Ø0190 M1$=X0$(;4,5)
Ø020\emptyset Yl$=XØ$(;7,8)
Ø\emptyset2l\emptyset Xl$=Yl$+Ml$+Dl$
ØØ22\emptyset RETURN

```
```

\emptyset\emptyset23\emptyset REM *** YYMMDD to DD/MM/YY ***

```
\emptyset\emptyset23\emptyset REM *** YYMMDD to DD/MM/YY ***
\emptyset\emptyset24\emptyset INPUT "Enter date in original format";X\emptyset$
\emptyset\emptyset24\emptyset INPUT "Enter date in original format";X\emptyset$
00250 sl$="/"
00250 sl$="/"
ØØ26\emptyset Dl$=X0$(;5,6)
ØØ26\emptyset Dl$=X0$(;5,6)
ØØ27\emptyset Ml$=XØ$(;3,4)
ØØ27\emptyset Ml$=XØ$(;3,4)
Ø028\emptyset Yl$=X0$(;1,2)
Ø028\emptyset Yl$=X0$(;1,2)
\emptyset\emptyset29\emptyset Xl$=Dl$+Sl$+Ml$+Sl$+Yl$
\emptyset\emptyset29\emptyset Xl$=Dl$+Sl$+Ml$+Sl$+Yl$
ØØ3Ø\emptyset RETURN
```

ØØ3Ø\emptyset RETURN

```
ØØ31Ø REM *** D/M/YY to YYMMDD ***
ØØ32Ø INPUT "Enter date in original format"; Xø\$
ØØ33Ø 5 Ø\$="Ø"

ØØ35Ø IF SEARCH (XØ\$,"/")=2 AND SEARCH (XØ\$,"/", 2)=5:D1\$=SØ\$+XØ\$
    (;1,1):M1\$=X0\$(;3,4)
ØØ36Ø IF SEARCH (XØ\$,"/")=3 AND SEARCH (XØ\$,"/", 2)=5:D1\$=XØ\$
    (; 1, 2) : M1 \$ =S \(\emptyset \$+X \varnothing \$(; 4,4)\)

ØØ38Ø Yl\$=XØ\$ (;LEN (XØ\$)-1,LEN (XØ\$) )
ØØ39Ø Xl\$=Yl\$+M1\$+Dl\$
ØØ4ØØ RETURN
\(\emptyset \emptyset 41 \emptyset\) REM *** YYMMDD to D/M/YY ***
\(\emptyset \emptyset 42 \emptyset\) INPUT "Enter date in original format"; Xø\$
ØØ43Ø Sl\$="/"
\(\varnothing \emptyset 44 \emptyset\) IF Xø\$ \((; 5,5)=" \emptyset ": D 1 \$=X \varnothing \$(; 6,6) \operatorname{ELSE} \operatorname{LET} D 1 \$=X \varnothing \$(; 5,6)\)
ØØ45Ø IF Xø\$ \((; 3,3)=" \emptyset ": \operatorname{Ml} \$=X \emptyset \$(; 4,4) \operatorname{ELSE} \operatorname{LET} \operatorname{Ml} \$=X \emptyset \$(; 3,4)\)

\(\emptyset \emptyset 47 \varnothing\) Xl \(\$=D 1 \$+S 1 \$+M 1 \$+S 1 \$+Y 1 \$\)
ØØ48Ø RETURN
ØØ49Ø REM *** menu and input ***
Øø5ØØ PRINT "l DD/MM/YY to YYMMDD"\"2 YYMMDD to DD/MM/YY"
    \"3 D/M/Y to YYMMDD"\"4 YYMMDD to \(D / M / Y\) "
Øø51Ø INPUT "Enter number of selection";A
ØØ52Ø RETURN

Øøø8Ø REM routine to print dates between selected dates YYMMDD
ØØØ9Ø GOSUB 220
ØØlØØ FOR A=Ø TO N
ØØ2ØØ IF VAL (XØ\$ (A)) \(=>840307\) AND VAL (XØ\$ (A)) \(<=850626: \operatorname{PRINT}\) XØ\$ (A)
ØØ21Ø NEXT A
ØØ215 END
ØØ22Ø DIM XØ(1Ø):N=Ø
ØØ23Ø INPUT XØ\$ (N)
ØØ24Ø IF XØ\$ (N) = "END" THEN RETURN
ØØ250 N=N+l:GOTO 230

\section*{NUMERIC KEYPAD}

The following program redefines a portion of your Microbee keyboard as a numeric keypad. It will be of great use to copy DATA statements as found in the previous program, not only because the numeric keys are redefined, but because pressing the LINE FEED key causes the keyword DATA to appear on the screen. Naturally, the routine can be enabled or disabled at will. In the keypad mode, you can still have access to the lower case alphakeys by pressing the SHIFT key. The program is well-commented and is supplemented by a BASIC loader for the benefit of those who want to use it immediately and for those who cannot use EDASM.

Program name : KEYPDS


ØØ47Ø ; Initialize program, by getting JP vector for the
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline ØØ480 & pa & \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{particular 'Bee model and storing it. Alter top of} \\
\hline Ø0490 & me & \multicolumn{2}{|l|}{memory pointer to protect} & ogram. Move program to \\
\hline Ø0500 & pr & \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{protected area, and alter JP vector to entry point.} \\
\hline Ø0510 & JP & to BA & with a warm st & \\
\hline 00520 & & LD & HL, (KEYVEC) & ; GET KEYBOARD JP VECTOR \\
\hline 00530 & & LD & (KEY+1), HL & ; STORE \\
\hline 00540 & & LD & HL, (TOPMEM) & \\
\hline Ø0550 & & LD & DE, 200H & \\
\hline 00560 & & OR & A & ; RESET CARRY FLAG \\
\hline 00570 & & SBC & HL, DE & ; REDUCE TOPMEM PTR 20ØH \\
\hline Ø0580 & & LD & (TOPMEM), HL & ; \& STORE \\
\hline 00590 & & PUSH & HL & ; SAVE NEW TOPMEM PTR \\
\hline Ø0600 & & EX & DE, HL & ; ALSO IN DE \\
\hline 00610 & & LD & HL, FLAG & ; PROGRAM START \\
\hline Ø0620 & & LD & BC, LENMKR-FLAG & ; PROGRAM LENGTH \\
\hline ØØ630 & & LDIR & & ; MOVE PROGRAM \\
\hline Ø0640 & & POP & HL & ; NEW PGM LOCATION \\
\hline Ø0650 & & INC & HL & ; PROGRAM ENTRY POINT \\
\hline 00660 & & LD & (KEYVEC), HL & ; CHANGE KEYBOARD VECTOR \\
\hline Ø0670 & & JP & WRMBAS & ; WARM BASIC START \\
\hline 00680 & \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{; ********************************************************} \\
\hline Ø0690 & \multicolumn{4}{|l|}{;** This part of the program is shifted to high memory **} \\
\hline Ø070Ø & FLAG & DEFB & ØØH & ;BITS 7-3 DATA \& SPC \\
\hline 00710 & & & & ;BIT 1 KEYPAD ON \\
\hline Ø0720 & & & & ; BIT \(\varnothing\) CASE STORE \\
\hline Ø0730 & START & PUSH & HL & ; SAVE CALLING REGISTER \\
\hline Ø0740 & & LD & HL, (KEYVEC) & ; PROGRAM START ADDRESS \\
\hline Ø0750 & & DEC & HL & ; HL NOW POINTS TO FLAG \\
\hline 00760 & & LD & A, (HL) & ;GET CURRENT FLAG \\
\hline Ø0770 & & AND & 248 & ; MASK OFF BITS Ø-2 \\
\hline 00780 & & OR & A & ; BITS 7-3 ZERO ? \\
\hline Ø0790 & & JR & NZ, DATA & ; NO,DATA STMNT TO CMPLETE \\
\hline Ø08ØØ & & BIT & 1, (HL) & ; KEYPAD MODE SET ? \\
\hline Ø0810 & & JR & Z, KEY & ; NO \\
\hline 00820 & & LD & A, 1 & ; YES, THEN \\
\hline Ø0830 & & LD & (CASE), A & ; FORCE UPPER CASE \\
\hline Ø0840 & KEY & CALL & KEYSCN & \\
\hline Ø0850 & & JR & NZ, BACK2 & ; NO KEY PRESSED, SO RET \\
\hline 00860 & CKEYPD & CP & 11 & ; \(^{\wedge} \mathrm{K}\) SET KEYPAD MODE ? \\
\hline Ø0870 & & J R & NZ, CKNORM & ; NO \\
\hline Ø0880 & & SET & 1, (HL) & ; YES, SET KEYPAD FLAG \\
\hline Ø0890 & & LD & A, (CASE) & ; GET CURRENT CASE STATUS \\
\hline Ø090Ø & & AND & 1 & ; MASK OFF BITS 7-1 \\
\hline Ø0910 & & OR & ( HL ) & ; MERGE WITH REST OF FLAGS \\
\hline Ø0920 & & LD & (HL) , A & ; STORE FLAGS \\
\hline Ø0930 & & JR & BACK2 & \\
\hline Ø0940 & CKNORM & CP & 14 & ; \({ }^{\wedge} \mathrm{N}\) SET NORMAL MODE ? \\
\hline Ø0950 & & JR & NZ,KYPDRQ & \\
\hline 00960 & & RES & 1, (HL) & ; YES, RESET KEYPAD FLAG \\
\hline Ø0970 & & LD & A, (HL) & ; FLAGS \\
\hline Ø0980 & & LD & (CASE), A & ; REPLACE CASE STATUS \\
\hline 00990 & & OR & 1 & ; RESET Z FLG,NO KEY PRESS \\
\hline Ø1ØØØ & & J R & BACK2 & \\
\hline 01010 & KYPDRQ & BIT & 1, (HL) & ; KEYPAD MODE SET ? \\
\hline Ø1020 & & JR & Z, BACK2 & ; NO, SO RET \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 01030 & CKDATA & CP & 10 & ; LF, DATA STATEMENT REQ ? \\
\hline 01040 & & JR & NZ, CK7 & ; NO,CK IF KEY CHNGE REQ'D \\
\hline 01050 & & LD & A, 248 & ; DATA STATEMENT FLAG \\
\hline ø1060 & & OR & (HL) & ; MERGE WITH OLD FLAG \\
\hline 01070 & & LD & (HL ), A & ; SAVE NEW FLAG \\
\hline 01080 & & JR & BACK2 & \\
\hline 01090 & DATA & BIT & 7, (HL) & ; SENT ? \\
\hline \(011 \varnothing 0\) & & JR & Z, DATAAI & ; YES \\
\hline 01110 & & LD & A, 'D' & ; NO, SEND IT \\
\hline 01120 & & RES & 7, (HL) & ; RESET FLAG \\
\hline 01130 & & JR & BACK1 & \\
\hline O1140 & DATAAL & BIT & 6, (HL) & ; A SENT ? \\
\hline 01150 & & JR & \(\mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{DATAT}\) & ; YES \\
\hline 01160 & & LD & A, 'A' & \\
\hline 01170 & & RES & 6, (HL) & \\
\hline 01180 & & JR & BACK1 & \\
\hline 01190 & DATAT & BIT & 5, (HL) & ; T SENT ? \\
\hline Ø12ø0 & & JR & \(\mathrm{Z}, \mathrm{DATAA} 2\) & ; YES \\
\hline 01210 & & LD & A, 'T' & \\
\hline 01220 & & RES & 5, (HL) & \\
\hline 01230 & & JR & BACK1 & \\
\hline Ø124ø & DATAA2 & BIT & 4, (HL) & ; 2ND A SENT ? \\
\hline Ø1250 & & JR & Z, SPACE & ; YES \\
\hline 01260 & & LD & A, 'A' & \\
\hline 01270 & & RES & 4, (HL) & \\
\hline 01280 & & JR & BACK1 & \\
\hline 01290 & SPACE & LD & A,' ' & \\
\hline Ø1300 & & RES & 3, (HL) & \\
\hline 01310 & & JR & BACKI & \\
\hline Ø1320 & BACK1 & LD & L, A & ; SAVE KEY PRESSED \\
\hline Ø1330 & & LD & A, 64 & ;SPEAKER ON BIT 6, PORT 2 \\
\hline Ø1340 & & OUT & (2), A & ; OUTPUT 'CLICK' TO SPEAKR \\
\hline Ø1350 & & LD & B, \(\varnothing\) ¢H & ; MAXIMUM COUNT \\
\hline Ø1360 & & DJNZ & \$ & ; FOR TIME DELAY \\
\hline Ø1370 & & XOR & A & ; ZERO A, AND SET Z FLAG \\
\hline Ø1380 & & OUT & (2), A & ; TO STOP OUTPUT \\
\hline Ø1390 & & LD & A, L & ; KEY PRESSED BACK INTO A \\
\hline 01400 & & & & ; ZERO FLAG SET INDICATES \\
\hline 01410 & & & & ; TO KEYSCN ROUTINE THAT \\
\hline 01420 & & & & ; A KEY HAS BEEN PRESSED \\
\hline 01430 & ВАСК2 & POP & HL & ; RESTORE CALLING REG. \\
\hline 01440 & & RET & & ; TO BASIC ROM \\
\hline 01450 & CK7 & CP & 'ø' & ; CK IF KEYPAD KEYS AND \\
\hline 01460 & & JR & NZ, CK8 & ; CHANGE TO KEYPAD VALS \\
\hline 01470 & & LD & A, '7' & \\
\hline 01480 & & JR & BACK1 & \\
\hline 01490 & CK8 & CP & ':' & \\
\hline 01500 & & JR & NZ, CK9 & \\
\hline 01510 & & LD & A, '8' & \\
\hline Ø1520 & & JR & BACKl & \\
\hline 01530 & CK9 & CP & '- & \\
\hline 01540 & & JR & NZ, CK4 & \\
\hline Ø1550 & & LD & A, '9' & \\
\hline 01560 & & JR & BACKI & \\
\hline Ø1570 & CK4 & CP & 'O' & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}


\section*{BASIC LOADER FOR NUMERIC KEYPAD}

Program name : KEYPDB
```

Ø\emptysetl\emptyset\emptyset REM
Ø0ll\emptyset REM
Ø\emptysetl2\emptyset REM
Ø\emptysetl3\emptyset REM
Ø\emptysetl4\emptyset REM
Ø\emptyset15\emptyset REM
Ø\emptyset160 REM
017\emptyset REM
Ø\emptysetl8\emptyset REM This program relocates itself to top of memory, and
Ø\emptyset19\emptyset REM on selection changes the function of. some keyboard
\emptyset\emptyset2\emptyset\emptyset REM keys, to define a numeric keypad and a DATA key.
\emptyset01\emptyset REM This enables faster \& easier entry of BASIC numeric
\emptyset\emptyset22\emptyset REM data statements. The speaker produces a 'click' to
Ø0230 REM verify each key entry.
00240 REM
\emptysetø25\emptyset REM CTRL \& K - KEYPAD (numeric key pad on )
Øø260 REM CTRL \& N - NORMAL (numeric key pad off)

```


\section*{GRAPHICS}

\section*{INTRODUCTION}

The PLOT command in Microworld BASIC is a very convenient and powerful facility for drawing graphics on the screen. It may be used for demonstration of the graphical representation of algebraic functions - and hence have a real educational value, or it may be used simply to create displays which are pleasing to the eye. Frequently, both these characteristics will be present in the same program - hence partially explaining the attraction of the personal computer.

The Microbee has the distinct advantage of the capacity to PLOT in HIgh RESolution Graphics (HIRES). Hence fine drawings and graphs can be generated, simulating both art work and geometry.

We will first introduce a mildly 'artistic' program, which should capture your interest and then move on to rather larger and more detailed programs.

\section*{SPIRAL GRAPHICS}

This little program will allow you to 'draw' complex designs on the screen:

Program name : SPIRAX
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|}
\hline Øø1øø & REM ----- Plotting Graphics \\
\hline 00110 & REM Keep Distance and Increment to small values \\
\hline 00112 & REM Try angles 59,60,61,89,90,91,118,120,123 \\
\hline 00120 & CLS \\
\hline Øø130 & PRINT "Input values : " \\
\hline øø140 & INPUT "Distance, Angle, Increment"; Dl, Al, Il \\
\hline Ø0150 & Pl=3.14159 \\
\hline 00160 & \(\mathrm{Wl}=\mathrm{Pl} / 180\) \\
\hline Øø170 & \(\mathrm{X}=255\) : \(\mathrm{Y}=127\) : A2=Al : REM Initial Coordinates and Angle \\
\hline 00180 & HIRES \\
\hline Øø190 &  \\
\hline øø2øø & \(\mathrm{K}=\mathrm{Y}+\mathrm{INT}(\mathrm{Dl}\) *SIN(Wl *A2)) : REM Next Y axis coordinate \\
\hline 00210 & IF \(\mathrm{J}<\emptyset\) OR \(\mathrm{J}>511\) OR \(\mathrm{K}<\emptyset\) OR K>255 THEN 280:REM Off end \\
\hline 00220 & ON ERROR GOTO 280 : REM Prevent display loss if all PCG used \\
\hline Ø0230 & PLOT X,Y TO J,K:REM Draw \\
\hline øø240 & Dl=Dl+Il: REM Reset Distance \\
\hline 0ø250 & A2 \(=\) A \(2+\) Al: REM Reset Angle \\
\hline øø260 & \(\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{J}\) : \(\mathrm{Y}=\mathrm{K}: ~ R E M\) Reset coordinates \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

ØØ270 GOTO 190: REM Repeat
Øø28Ø A \(\$=K E Y: I F A \varnothing \$=" "\) THEN 28Ø
Øø290 RUN

When you RUN the program, try the angles suggested in the LISTing (Line ll2). Note that the PLOT command is entered only once, in Line 230 and called repeatedly within the loop from Lines 190 to 270. The REMarks in the LISTing should enable you to follow the logic of the program.

If this has whet your appetite, move on to the next program, which demonstrates conventional plotting, using scaled \(X\) and \(Y\) axes and also shows how spiral graphics of the above type can be developed from them.

\section*{COORDINATE PLOTTING}

Most people these days are familiar with the manner in which standard graphs are displayed, to demonstrate growth or changes of some kind. For example, we have all seen graphs of such things as population growth, where the years are represented on the horizontal or \(X\) axis and the population figures on the vertical or \(Y\) axis. This is the most common technique, termed the Cartesian coordinate system. However, an alternative and less familiar method is to specify for each plotted point the distance from the origin and the angle that the line forms with the horizontal axis. This is the Polar coordinate system. The following program uses both:

Program name : COORDS

```

ØØ26\emptyset CURS 212:PRINT "Plotting Option List"
ØØ27\emptyset CURS 338:PRINT "1 : Cartesian Coordinates"
\emptyset\emptyset28\emptyset CURS 4Ø2:PRINT "2 : Polar Coordinates"
Ø\emptyset29\emptyset CURS 466:PRINT "3 : Spiral Graphics"
ØØ3ØØ INPUT "Choice :";C
Ø\emptyset31\emptyset REM ----- Set up X, Y Axes and Scales -------------------
00320 CLS
ØØ33\emptyset CURS 2Ø\emptyset:INPUT "Input Increment";Il
\emptyset\emptyset34\emptyset PRINT\ "To expand or contract the axes, enter scale factor"
Ø035\emptyset INPUT "X - axis scale factor (l=Normal) :";Sl
ØØ36\emptyset INPUT "Y - axis scale factor (l=Normal) :";S2
Ø\emptyset37\emptyset PRINT\ "To move origin left or right"
Ø\emptyset38\emptyset INPUT "enter number from -25\emptyset to 25\emptyset (\emptyset=Central) :";Cl
Ø\emptyset39\emptyset PRINT\ "To move origin up or down"
\emptyset\emptyset4\emptyset\emptyset INPUT "enter number from 12\emptyset to -12\emptyset ( }=\mathrm{ =Central) :";Dl
Ø\emptyset4l\emptyset El=255+Cl : E=INT(El) :REM X displacement
\emptyset42\emptyset Fl=l27+Dl : F=INT(Fl) :REM Y displacement
Ø\emptyset430 CLS:HIRES
ØØ44\emptyset IF C=3 THEN 62Ø
Ø\emptyset45\emptyset REM ----- Plot axes and scales
ØØ46\emptyset PLOT Ø,F TO 51l,F : REM X axis
Ø\emptyset47\emptyset PLOT E,\emptyset TO E,255 : REM Y axis
\emptyset\emptyset48\emptyset FOR XI=El TO 51Ø STEP Sl*2\emptyset :REM Scale X axis (right)
Ø\emptyset49\emptyset PLOT INT(XI),F-1 TO INT(XI),F+1
00500 NEXT Xl
\emptyset\emptyset5l\emptyset FOR X2=El TO Ø STEP Sl*-2\emptyset : REM Scale X axis (left)
\emptyset\emptyset52\emptyset PLOT INT(X2),F-1 TO INT(X2),F+1
Ø\emptyset530 NEXT X2
\emptyset\emptyset54\emptyset FOR Yl=Fl TO 255 STEP S2*l4 :REM Scale Y axis (top)
Ø\emptyset55\emptyset PLOT E-l,INT(Y1) TO E+1,INT(Yl)
0\emptyset56\emptyset NEXT Yl
\emptyset\emptyset57\emptyset FOR Y2=F1 TO Ø STEP S2*-l4 :REM Scale Y axis (bottom)
ØØ58\emptyset PLOT E-1,INT(Y2) TO E+l,INT(Y2)
ØØ59\emptyset NEXT Y2
Ø\emptyset6Ø\emptyset IF C=1 THEN 790

```
ØØ61Ø REM --ー-- Polar Plotting and Spiral Graphics -----------
ØØ62Ø IF C=3: Dl=2ØØØØ ELSE LET Dl=36Ø
ØØ63Ø FOR Gl=Ø TO Dl STEP Il
ØØ64Ø Tl=G1/57.29578
Ø0650 \(\quad \mathrm{Xl}=\mathrm{FN}\) の (T1)*COS (T1)
ØØ660 Yl=FNØ (Tl)*SIN (Tl)
ØØ67Ø \(\mathrm{X} 2=\mathrm{Xl}\) * (S1*2Ø) E El: \(\mathrm{X}=\mathrm{INT}(\mathrm{X} 2)\)
Øø68Ø Y2=Y1*(S2*14)+F1:Y=INT (Y2)
ØØ69Ø ON ERROR GOTO \(75 \emptyset\)
Øø7ØØ CURS Ø:PRINT USED;" ";
\(\varnothing \emptyset 71 \varnothing\) IF \(X<\emptyset\) OR \(X>511\) OR \(Y<\emptyset\) OR \(Y>255\) THEN \(74 \varnothing\)
ØØ720 PLOT E,F TO X,Y
Ø0730 \(\quad \mathrm{E}=\mathrm{X}: \mathrm{F}=\mathrm{Y}\)
ØØ74Ø NEXT G1
ØØ750 PLAY 23
ØØ76Ø CURS Ø: PRINT USED
ØØ77Ø GOTO 77Ø
```

Ø078\emptyset REM ----- Cartesian Plot
\emptyset\emptyset790 FOR Gl=\emptyset TO 5l\emptyset STEP Il
ø\emptyset8\emptyset\emptyset Xl=(Gl-El)/(Sl*2\emptyset)
0081\emptyset Yl=FN0(Xl)
\emptysetø82\emptyset Y2=Fl+(Yl*S2*14) : Y=INT(Y2)
\emptyset\emptyset83\emptyset IF Y<\emptyset OR Y>255 THEN 890
\emptyset\emptyset84\emptyset ON ERROR GOTO 9ø\emptyset
Ø\emptyset85\emptyset IF J=\emptyset AND K=\emptyset THEN 88\varnothing
øø860 PLOT J,K TO INT(Gl),Y
Øø87\varnothing CURS Ø:PRINT USED;" ";
øø88\emptyset J=INT(Gl):K=Y
Ø0890 NEXT Gl
Ø\emptyset9\emptyset\emptyset PLAY 23
ØØ91\emptyset CURS Ø:PRINT USED
ø\emptyset92ø GOTO 92ø

```


You should find this well worth the effort to type in, as you can regard it as a 'utility' for standard graphics. You will find it to be very versatile. All the conventional algebraic functions used for educational purposes can be 'plotted' with ease! All that needs to be done is to enter the function in Line 210 . Thus to plot the graph for the equation \(y=x \wedge 3\) (or the function \(\left.f(x)=x^{\wedge} 3\right)\), you would enter on Line 210:

\section*{Øø21ø FN \(\varnothing=\# * \# * \#\)}

Note that to ensure that you have the correct scale proportions
for the \(X\) and \(Y\) axes, you should check the displayed scales as they appear on your own Monitor (VDU). If necessary, you can correct any disproportion by changing the value of the multiplier (currently l4) in Lines 540, 57ø, \(68 \emptyset\) and \(82 \emptyset\). It is worth getting this right, so that when you plot a circle, you do not finish up with an oval!

The program contains lines to display a count of the number of PCG characters USED in the top left hand corner of the screen.

\section*{PCG GRAPHICS DATA FOR CARD GAMES}

The following program will provide you with the PCG graphics details for merging with your favourite card game. The immediate mode command LISTL (list lowercase) found in versions of BASIC later than 5.22 was used to highlight keywords from the rest of the tightly-packed listing.

\author{
THE PACK OF CARDS \\ by Doug Stanborough
}

I had been trying to impress her: I had shown her my brilliance at Chess, I had shown her how to shoot down aliens by the thousand. I had even demonstrated my skill in hunting the wily wumpus but was she impressed? No, not a bit. "But can it play Gin Rummy?" was all she asked. I found out later that that was the only game she knew, but bells rang and ideas flashed.

As soon as she had gone ( several hours later), surrounded with graph paper I started. At first the task of producing 52 cards in graphics seemed formidable, if not impossible, for if each card used \(1 \varnothing\) characters then the lot would need \(52 \emptyset\) characters. At first I thought that six characters per card would be the ideal (3 across by 2 high), but perusal of the actual cards soon showed that ten ( 5 across by 2 high) characters per card was far more economical in characters. Then there were the Court cards... now my artistic ability is pretty poor, indeed the less appreciative members of my family say it is about equal to that of a two year old chimpanzee. So they were simply given large letters (J,Q,K \& A). How many characters could be made common to all suits? How many could be made common to each suit?

In the end \(I\) found that there were 31 characters that could be made common to all, plus 16 to make the court cards, and each suit was reduced to \(1 \varnothing\) characters, making a total of 87 characters to produce 52 cards. All of which shows just what a little planning can do.

The next step was to switch the computer on and to determine where to allocate the graphics in the PCG memory. Looking at the ASCII character table (See Appendix lø in Wildcards Volume One), one can
see at once the advantage of keeping below Chr(126) so that the characters can be typed as such to facilitate them being given string values. Why give them string values? Of course, they could be printed straight from the graphics characters, BUT in a game, or any other program for that matter, it is so much easier to compare a string with another string, or several other strings, than it is to compare groups of individual characters.

So, to fit in the 87 characters without using Chr(34) for obvious reasons, the program was started by storing the graphics from Chr(35) to Chr(121) in the PCG memory. There is a problem character there among them (for those not entirely familiar with their keyboards yet). That is Chr(95) which does not appear on the keyboard as such, but is the DEL key pressed simultaneously with the SHIFT key, or to put it in another way, it is the DEL key in the UPPER REGISTER. This is more commonly seen on the screen and in print as the underline character ' ', which should not be confused with the hyphen '-' in the following program. So now, having a pack of cards and having raised a vista of possibilities, off you go, all of you Bridge Buffs, Five Hundred Freaks, and perhaps even you Patience Players, and write your favourite game while I settle down to write Gin Rummy for my better half. Here is the program for a pack of cards:



Program name : CARDFACE
```

\emptyset\emptysetl\emptyset\emptyset rem by Doug Stanborough
Ø\emptysetl1\emptyset dim D\varnothing(12),Dl(12),H\emptyset(12),Hl(12),C\emptyset(12),Cl(12),Sø(12),Sl(12)
0ø12\emptyset strs(20ø\varnothing)
Ø\emptysetl30 cls:curs 7,3:inverse:for I=1 to 50:print" ";:next I
0\emptysetl40 curs 7,12 :inverse:for I=l to 50:print" ";:next I
Ø\emptyset15\emptyset Y=3:for I=3 to l2:curs 7,Y:print" ":curs 57,Y:
print" ":Y=Y+l:next I
ø16\emptyset normal
00170 curs 25,5:print"A PACK OF CARDS"
0ø180 curs 32,7:print"by"
Øø19\emptyset curs 25,9:print"Doug Stanborough"
Ø\emptyset2\emptyset\emptyset rem ALLOCATE DIAMONDS TO STRINGS
\emptyset\emptyset21\varnothing D\emptyset$( })="#=S=?":Dl$(|)="@>W>$":rem ...DEUCE
\emptyset\emptyset22\emptyset D\emptyset$(1)="%=T=?":D1$(1)="@>X>&":rem ...THREE
Øø23Ø DØ$(2)="'S=S?":Dl$(2)="@W>W(":rem ...FOUR
Øø24\emptyset DØ$(3)=")SRS?":Dl$(3)="@WVW*":rem ...FIVE
\emptysetø250 DØ$(4)="+T=T?":Dl$(4)="@X>X,":rem ...SIX
Ø\emptyset260 Dø$(5)="-TRT?":Dl$(5)="@XVX.":rem ...SEVEN
\emptyset\emptyset270 D\emptyset$(6)="/U=U?":Dl$(6)="@Y>Y\emptyset":rem ...EIGHT
Øø28\emptyset DØ$(7)="lURU?":Dl$(7)="@YVY2":rem ...NINE
ØØ290 DØ$(8)="3USU?":Dl$(8)="@YWY4":rem ...TEN
Ø03\emptyset\emptyset D\emptyset$(9)="5=ABQ":Dl$(9)="PCDE6":rem ...JACK
\emptyset\emptyset31\emptyset D\emptyset$(1\varnothing)="7FGHQ":Dl$(1\varnothing)="PIJK8":rem .QUEEN
Øø320 DØ$(ll)="9FLMQ":Dl\$(ll)="PINO:":rem .KING

```

Øø 33Ø DØ\$ (12)="; FxHQ": Dl\$(12)="PIyK<": rem .ACE
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline & rem ALLOCATE HEARTS TO STRINGS \(\mathrm{H} \varnothing \$(\varnothing)=" \#=]=\) ? \(": \mathrm{Hl} \$(\varnothing)=" @>a>\$ ":\) & \\
\hline 00360 & H0\$ ( 1 ) = "\%=^=? ": Hl \$ (l)="@>b>\&": rem & \\
\hline ¢ 0 & & \\
\hline ø0380 & & \\
\hline øø390 &  & \\
\hline 4øø & Hø\$ (5) = "-^\^3": Hl \$ (5) & \\
\hline Ø041ø & H0\$ (6) = "/_=_? \(:\) Hl\$ (6)="@c> cø": & \\
\hline 00420 &  & \\
\hline øø430 & Hø\$ (8) = "3-] ? " Hl \$ (8)="@cac4": & \\
\hline 00440 &  & \\
\hline ø0450 & Hø\$ (1ø) = "7FGH[": H1\$ (10)="ZIJK8": rem & \\
\hline 00460 & Hø\$ (ll)="9FLM[":H1\$(ll)="ZINO: ": rem & \\
\hline 00470 & Hø\$(12)="; FxH[":Hl\$(12)="ZIyK<": & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline & & \\
\hline \(\varnothing\) &  & \\
\hline 00500 & & \\
\hline 0510 & Cø\$ (2) = "'g=g? ": Cl\$ (2) = "@k>k (" & \\
\hline 00520 & cø\$ (3)=") gfg?": Cl \$ (3)="@kjk*": re & \\
\hline 00530 & Cø\$ (4) = "+h=h? & \\
\hline Ø & Cø\$ (5) = "-hfh? ": Cl\$ (5)="@ljl.": & \\
\hline 00550 &  & \\
\hline 60 & cø\$ ( 7 )="lifi?": Cl\$ ( 7 )="@mjm2": rem & INE \\
\hline 70 & Cø\$ (8)="3igi?": Cl \$ 8)="@mkm4" & \\
\hline の0580 & C0\$ (9) = " \(5=A B d ": C 1 \$(9)=\) "eCDE6": re & \\
\hline 00590 & Cø\$ (1ø)="7FGHd": Cl\$ (1ø)="eIJK8": & . . \({ }^{\text {deE }}\) \\
\hline ø0600 & CøS(ll)="9FLMd": Cl\$ (ll)="eINO:" & \\
\hline 006 & Cø\$(12)="; FxHd": Cl\$ (12)="eIy & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline & & \\
\hline 00630 & Sø\$ ( \(\varnothing\) ) = "\#=q=?": Sl\$ ( \(\varnothing\) ) = "@>u>\$": rem & \\
\hline 40 & \(\mathrm{S} \emptyset\) \$ (1) = "\%=r=?": Sl\$ (1) = "@>v>\&": rem & \\
\hline ø0650 & Sø\$(2)="'q=q?": & \\
\hline 00660 & S0\$ (3) & \\
\hline 00670 & Sø\$ (4) & \\
\hline ø0680 & Sø\$(5)="-rpr?": Sl\$ (5)="@vtv.": rem & \\
\hline ø0690 & Sø\$(6)="/s=s?":Sl\$ (6)="@w>w0" & \\
\hline 0700 & SØ\$ (7)="lsps?": Sl ( 7 = "@wtw2" & \\
\hline 00710 & sø\$ (8)="3sqs?": 51 \$ (8)="@wuw4" & \\
\hline Øø720 & Sø\$ (9)="5=ABn": Sl\$ (9)="oCDE6": rem & \\
\hline ø0730 & Sø\$(1ø)="7FGHn": Sl\$ (10)="OIJK8": rem & m . QUEE \\
\hline & Sø\$(11)="9FLMn": Sl\$ (11)="OINO: & \\
\hline øø750 & Sø\$(12)="; FxHn":S1\$(12)="OIyK<" & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

\footnotetext{
Øø76Ø rem ESTABLISH GRAPHICS IN PCG MEMORY
Øø77Ø \(\mathrm{P}=-2 \varnothing 48+35 * 16\)
Øø780 for \(\mathrm{I}=\mathrm{P}\) to \(\mathrm{P}+(16 * 87)-1\)
Øø790 read D:poke I,D
Øø8øø next I
Øø81Ø cls:pcg
}

Øø82Ø rem DIAMONDS

ØØ84Ø curs 8,2 :printDØ\$(1):curs 8,3:printD1\$(1)
ØØ850 curs 14,2:printDØ\$(2):curs 14,3:printDl\$(2)
ØØ86Ø curs 20,2:printDØ\$(3):curs 20,3:printDl\$(3)
ØØ87Ø curs 26,2:printDØ\$(4):curs 26,3:printD1\$(4)
ØØ88Ø curs 32,2:printDØ\$(5):curs 32,3:printD1\$(5)
ØØ89Ø curs 38,2:printDØ\$(6):curs 38,3:printDl\$(6)
ØØ9ØØ curs 44,2:printDØ\$(7):curs 44,3:printDl\$(7)
ØØ91Ø curs 5Ø, 2:printDØ\$(8):curs 50,3:printDl\$(8)
ØØ920 curs 2,5 :printDØ\$(9):curs 2,6:printD1\$(9)
ØØ930 curs 8,5 : printD0\$(1Ø):curs 8,6:printDl\$(10)
ØØ940 curs 14,5:printDØ\$(11):curs 14,6:printDl\$(11)
ØØ95Ø curs 2Ø,5:printDØ\$(12):curs 20,6:printDl\$(12)

rem PRINT HEARTS
curs 2, 8 :printHØ\$( \((0):\) curs 2,9:printHl\$( 0\()\)
curs 8,8 : printHØ\$(1):curs 8,9:printHl\$(1)
curs 14,8 :printHØ\$(2):curs 14,9:printH1\$(2)
curs 2Ø, 8 :printHØ\$(3):curs 20,9:printHl\$(3)
curs 26,8 :printHØ\$ (4):curs 26,9:printHl\$(4)
curs \(32,8:\) printHØ (5):curs \(32,9:\) printHl \(\$(5)\)
curs 38,8 :printH0\$(6):curs 38,9:printHl\$(6)
curs 44,8 :printHØ\$ (7):curs 44,9:printHl\$(7)
curs 50,8 :printHØ\$ (8):curs 50,9:printHl\$(8)
curs 56,8 : printHØ\$ (9):curs 56,9:printHl\$ (9)
curs 2,11 : printHØ\$(1Ø):curs 2,12:printH1\$(1Ø)
curs 8,11 : printHø\$(11):curs 8,12:printH1\$(11)
curs 14,11:printHØ\$(12):curs 14,12:printH1\$(12)
Ø111Ø X1\$=key:ifX1\$=""thenl11Ø
Ø112Ø rem CLUBS
\(\emptyset 113 \varnothing\) cls:curs 2, 2:printCØ\$(Ø):curs 2,3:printcl\$(Ø)
Ø1140 curs 8,2 :printCØ\$(1):curs 8,3:printcl\$(1)
Ø115Ø curs 14,2:printCØ\$(2):curs 14,3:printCl\$(2)
Ø116Ø curs 20,2:printCØ\$(3):curs 2Ø, 3:printC1\$(3)
Ø117Ø curs 26,2:printCØ\$(4):curs 26,3:printCl\$(4)
Ø118Ø curs 32,2:printCØ\$(5):curs 32,3:printCl\$(5)
Ø119Ø curs 38,2:printCØ\$(6):curs 38,3:printCl\$(6)
Ø120Ø curs 44,2:printcØ\$(7):curs 44,3:printCl\$(7)
Ø121Ø curs 5Ø, 2:printCØ\$(8):curs 5Ø, 3:printCl\$(8)
Ø122Ø curs 56,2:printCØ\$(9):curs 56,3:printCl\$(9)
Ø1230 curs 2,5 :printCØ\$(1Ø):curs 2,6:printCl\$(1Ø)
\(\emptyset 1240\) curs 8,5 :printCØ\$(11):curs 8,6:printCl\$(11)
\(\emptyset 125 \emptyset\) curs 14,5:printCØ\$(12):curs 14,6:printCl\$(12)
Ø1260 rem SPADES
\(\emptyset 127 \varnothing\) curs 2,8 :printSØ\$( 0\():\) curs 2,9:printSl\$( \(\varnothing\) )
Ø128Ø curs 8,8 :printSØ\$(1):curs 8,9:printSl\$(1)
Ø1290 curs 14,8 :printSØ\$(2):curs 14,9:printSl\$(2)
Ø130Ø curs 20,8 :printSØ\$(3):curs 20,9:printSl\$(3)
Ø131Ø curs 26,8 :printSØ\$(4):curs 26,9:printSl\$(4)
Ø132Ø curs 32,8 :printsø\$(5):curs 32,9:prints1\$(5)
Ø1330 curs 38,8 :printsØ\$(6):curs 38,9:printSl\$(6)

Øl340 curs 44,8:printSø\$(7):curs 44,9:printSl\$(7)
Ø1350 curs 50,8 :printSØ\$(8):curs 50,9:printSl\$(8)
Ø1360 curs 2,11 :printSØ\$(9):curs 2,12:printSl\$(9)
Ø137Ø curs 8,11 :printSØ\$(10):curs 8,12:printSl\$(10)
Ø1380 curs 14,11:printSØ\$(11):curs 14,12:printSl\$(11)
Ø1390 curs 20,11:printSØ\$(12):curs 20,12:printSl\$(12)
Øl4øø normal:end
Øl41ø rem ---DATA COMMON TO ALL SUITS----
01420 data \(255,190,130,130,190,160,160,190,128,128,128,128,128\), 128,128,128
\(\emptyset 143 \emptyset\) data \(1,1,1,1,1,1,1,125,5,5,125,65,65,125,1,255\)
Ø1440 data \(255,128,188,132,132,188,132,132,188,128,128,128,128\), 128,128,128
Ø145ø data \(1,1,1,1,1,1,1,61,5,5,61,5,5,61,1,255\)
Ø1460 data \(255,128,160,160,168,188,144,144,128,128,128,128,128\), 128,128,128
Ø147ø data 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,33,33,41,41,61,9,9,1,255
Ø148Ø data \(255,128,188,160,160,188,132,132,188,128,128,128,128\), 128,128,128
Ø149ø data 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,41,33,33,41,5,5,41,1,255
Ø15øØ data \(255,128,188,160,160,188,164,164,188,128,128,128,128\), 128,128,128
Ø151ø data 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,61,33,33,61,37,37,61,1,255
Øl52Ø data \(255,128,188,132,132,136,136,144,128,128,128,128,128\), 128,128,128
01530 data \(1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,61,5,5,9,9,17,1,255\)
Ø1540 data \(255,128,188,164,164,188,164,164,188,128,128,128,128\), 128,128,128
01550 data \(1,1,1,1,1,1,1,61,37,37,61,37,37,61,1,255\)
Ø1560 data \(255,128,188,164,164,188,132,132,188,128,128,128,128\), 128,128,128
Ø157ø data \(1,1,1,1,1,1,1,61,37,37,61,5,5,61,1,255\)
Ø158ø data \(255,128,175,169,169,169,169,169,175,128,128,128,128\), 128,128,128
01590 data \(1,1,1,1,1,1,1,189,165,165,165,165,165,189,1,255\)
Ø16ø0 data \(255,128,159,132,132,132,132,132,2 \varnothing 0,176,128,128,128\), 128,128,128
01610 data \(1,1,1,1,1,1,125,17,17,17,17,17,145,241,1,255\)
Ø1620 data \(255,128,190,161,161,161,161,169,165,190,130,129,128\), 128,128,128
Ø163Ø data \(1,1,1,1,1,125,69,69,69,69,77,125,9,9,1,255\)
Ø1640 data \(255,128,162,164,168,180,164,162,128,128,128,128,128\), 128,128,128
Ø1650 data 1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,69,73,81,97,73,69,1,255
Ø1660 data \(255,128,190,162,162,162,190,162,162,128,128,128,128\), 128,128,128
\(0167 \emptyset\) data \(1,1,1,1,1,1,1,125,69,69,69,125,69,69,1,255\)
\(\varnothing 168 \varnothing\) data \(255, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing\)
\(\varnothing 169 \varnothing\) data \(\varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 255\)
Ø17øø data \(255,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1\)
Ø1710 data \(128,128,128,128,128,128,128,128,128,128,128,128,128\), 128,128,255
```

Øl72\emptyset rem --- DATA FOR COURT CARDS --- (COMMON)---
\emptyset173\varnothing data 255,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,255,255,255,255,255,15,15,15,15
\varnothing174\varnothing data 255,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,255,255,255,255,255,24\varnothing,24\varnothing,24\varnothing,24\varnothing
\varnothing175\varnothing data \varnothing, \varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,255,255,255,255,255,255,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,255
\emptyset1760 data 15,15,15,15,15,15,255,255,255,255,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,255
\varnothingl77\varnothing data 24\varnothing,24\varnothing,24\varnothing,24\varnothing,24\varnothing,24\varnothing,24\varnothing,24\varnothing,24\varnothing,24\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,255
\emptyset178\emptyset data 255,0,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,127,127,127,127,127,127,127,127,127,127
Øl790 data 255,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,255,255,255,255,129,129,129,129,129,129
Ø18\varnothing\varnothing data 255,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,254,254,254,254,254,254,254,254,254,254
01810 data 127,127,127,127,127,127,127,127,127,127,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,255
Øl82\emptyset data 129,129,128,135,131,251,251,251,251,251,7,7,7,0,0,255
01830 data 254,254,126,126,126,126,126,126,126,126,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,255
\emptyset1840 data 255,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,1,1,3,3,7,7,14,12,24,16
\varnothing185\emptyset data 255,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,252,248,24\varnothing,224,192,128,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing
\emptyset1860 data 16,24,12,14,7,7,3,3,1,1,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,255
\varnothing187\varnothing data \varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,128,192,224,240,248,252,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,255

```
Ø188Ø rem --- DATA FOR DIAMONDS ---
Ø189ø data \(128,128,128,128,128,128,128,128,128,144,184,252,184\),
    144,128,255
Ø190ø data \(255,1,1,17,57,125,57,17,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1\)
Ø191ø data \(255, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 16,56,124\)
Ø1920 data \(255, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 16,56,124,124,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing\)
\(\varnothing 193 \varnothing\) data \(255, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 16,56,124,124,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 16,56,124\)
\(\varnothing 194 \varnothing\) data \(255, \varnothing, \varnothing, 16,56,124,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, 16,56,124,56,16, \varnothing\)
ø195ø data \(124,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 255\)
\(\varnothing 196 \varnothing\) data \(\varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 16,56,124,124,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 255\)
Ø197ø data \(124,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 16,56,124,124,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 255\)
\(\varnothing 198 \varnothing\) data \(\varnothing, 16,56,124,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, 16,56,124,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, 255\)

Ø199ø rem --- DATA FOR HEARTS ---
Ø2øøø data \(128,128,128,128,128,128,128,128,230,255,254,184,144\), 128,128,255
Ø2Ø1ø data 255,1,1,1ø3,255,127,57,17,1,1,1,1,1,1,1,1
\(\varnothing 2 \varnothing 2 \varnothing\) data \(255, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 1 \varnothing 2,255\)
\(\varnothing 2 \varnothing 3 \varnothing\) data \(255, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 1 \varnothing 2,255,126,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing\)
ø2ø4ø data \(255, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 1 \varnothing 2,255,126,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 1 \varnothing 2,255\)
Ø2ø5ø data \(255, \varnothing, \varnothing, 1 \varnothing 2,255,126,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, 1 \varnothing 2,255,126,56,16, \varnothing\)
\(\varnothing 2 \varnothing 6 \varnothing\) data \(126,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 255\)
\(\varnothing 2 \varnothing 7 \varnothing\) data \(\varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 1 \varnothing 2,255,126,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 255\)
\(\varnothing 2 \emptyset 8 \emptyset\) data \(126,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 1 \varnothing 2,255,126,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 255\)
Ø2ø9ø data \(\varnothing, 1 \varnothing 2,255,126,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, 1 \varnothing 2,255,126,56,16, \varnothing, \varnothing, 255\)
Ø21øø rem --- DATA FOR CLUBS ---
Ø211ø data \(255,1,1,25,61,25,103,255,91,25,1,1,1,1,1,1\)
Ø2120 data \(128,128,128,128,128,128,152,188,152,230,255,218,152\), 128,128,255
\(\varnothing 213 \varnothing\) data \(255, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 24,6 \varnothing, 24,1 \varnothing 2\)
\(\emptyset 214 \varnothing\) data \(255, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 24,6 \varnothing, 24,1 \varnothing 2,255,9 \varnothing, 24, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing\)
Ø215ø data \(255, \varnothing, \varnothing, 24,6 \varnothing, 24,1 \varnothing 2,255,9 \varnothing, 24, \varnothing, \varnothing, 24,60,24,1 \varnothing 2\)
Ø216Ø data \(255,24,6 \varnothing, 24,102,255,9 \varnothing, 24, \varnothing, 24,60,24,102,255,9 \varnothing, 24\)
\(\varnothing 217 \varnothing\) data \(255,9 \varnothing, 24, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 255\)
\(\varnothing 218 \varnothing\) data \(\varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 24,6 \varnothing, 24,1 \varnothing 2,255,9 \varnothing, 24, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 255\)
Ø \(219 \varnothing\) data \(255,9 \varnothing, 24, \varnothing, \varnothing, 24,6 \varnothing, 24,1 \varnothing 2,255,9 \varnothing, 24, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 255\)
Ø22øø data \(24,6 \varnothing, 24,1 \varnothing 2,255,9 \varnothing, 24, \varnothing, 24,6 \varnothing, 24,1 \varnothing 2,255,9 \varnothing, 24,255\)
```

Ø221Ø rem --- DATA FOR SPADES ---
\emptyset2220 data 255,1,1,25,61,127,255,229,25,1,1,1,1,1,1,1
0223\emptyset data 128,128,128,128,128,128,128,152,188,254,255,219,152,
128,128,255
\varnothing224\varnothing data 255, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing,\varnothing, \varnothing, \varnothing, 24, 6\varnothing,126
\varnothing225\emptyset data 255,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,24,6\varnothing,126,255,219,24,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing
\emptyset226\varnothing data 255,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing, 24,60,126,255,219,24,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,24,6\emptyset,126
0227\emptyset data 255,0,24,60,126,255,219,24,\varnothing,24,60,126,255,219,24,\emptyset
\varnothing228\varnothing data 255,219,24,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,255
\varnothing229\varnothing data \varnothing, \varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,24,6\varnothing,126,255,219,24,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,255
\varnothing23\varnothing\emptyset data 255,219,24,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,24,6\varnothing,126,255,219,24,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,255
\emptyset231\emptyset data \emptyset, 24,6\emptyset,126,255,219,24,\varnothing,24,60,126,255,219,24,\varnothing,255
\varnothing232\emptyset data 255,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,255,255,255,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing
\varnothing2330 data 255,255,255,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,\varnothing,255

```

\title{
MACHINE LANGUAGE GAME TUTORIAL with sound and graphics
}


Written by D.S. Long 1984

By manipulating the paddle with "<" and ">", rebound the ball to knock out bricks
ROW 1:1 FOW 2:2 ROW 3:3 ROW 4:4 ROW 5:5 ROW 6:10

Press any key to continue.

\section*{INTRODUCTION}

This chapter contains a program which has been listed as an EDASM source file. It is presented as a tutorial to show the machine code novice that programming the Microbee's \(\mathrm{Z}-8 \varnothing\) chip is not as daunting a prospect as it may first appear. The program was written with only basic programming experience in high level languages (BASIC, FORTRAN, PASCAL) and none at all in machine code!

Brick-ball is a game program in which the player, by manipulating a paddle to the left and right with either the '<' and '>' keys or a joystick, rebounds a bouncing ball into a wall of bricks to knock the bricks out one by one. Bricks knocked out score points which increase towards the back of the wall (top of the screen). Three misses of the ball with the paddle are normally allowed, but an extra ball is granted when a score of \(4 \varnothing \emptyset\) points is reached. The ball's speed is selectable at the start of the game, but when the 'back wall' is hit for the first time in each frame, this speed will increase slightly. At the end of the game there is a facility for a player to enter his name against a new high score (originally held by 'Microbee' for a score of løø) and the high score and player's score are displayed. A comment on the player's ability is also made, according to score.

The program also makes use of the Microbee's built-in speaker. A range of tunes and sounds are produced at various stages in the game.

The flow chart for the game, as the player sees it, is as follows:


The following points will be of interest to the prospective machine code games programmer:

\section*{PCG CHARACTERS}

PCG characters are easy to set up and are essential to give your game good graphic representation.

The illustration below shows the character described by Brickball's first 16 PCG data values (found under the label PCGDAT) the ball printed at the bottom of a character space. Each data value describes a row of the character's pixels, a pixel being one of the 128 character subdivisions (see the figures to the right of the illustration). These values are determined by deciding which of the pixels are to be set, then adding across the row the value at the top of the column corresponding to each square set. PCG character design programs are available or can easily be written to save effort.

Once designed, the character's data must be stored in the PCG RAM (F8Øø - FFFFH). The first 16 PCG RAM memory locations describe the character accessed by 80 H , the next 1681 H , etc. For instance, if the sequence for the character below were stored in locations \(F 8 \varnothing \varnothing\) - \(F 8 \emptyset F H\), and \(8 \varnothing \mathrm{H}\) stored at the first screen RAM location (FØØØH), the character would be printed in the top lefthand corner of the screen.


\section*{SCREEN PLANNING AND CHARACTER MANIPULATION}

The easiest way to plan what is wanted on the screen where and when is to draw up a character screen map as shown at Appendix Four. The VDU screen contains lø24 characters (64 wide by 16 high) numbered from FØØØH to \(F 3 F F H\) as shown at Appendix Four.

By noting on the map where various characters are to go, it is then simple to store the code of those characters in the appropriate screen RAM locations at the appropriate time. Brickball uses a simple method of character manipulation by defining beforehand all the characters to be used in the game, e.g. for the ball:


By storing the hex. code of these characters in the appropriate screen RAM, the ball can be made to 'move' around the screen.

A method by which more fluid apparent movement may be displayed is to have the program redesign the PCGs according to need and position. This method, although giving more satisfying results, is difficult.

\section*{LOADING THE PROGRAM}

The following EDASM listing is designed for use in the \(64 \mathrm{k}, 32 \mathrm{kIC}\) or the older 2 MHz 32 k MicroBees, with or without disk drive. Slight variations are necessary for the different types of machine being used, which are described in detail at the appropriate points. For example, PCG alphanumerics seen at pages 87/88 at the top of the screen have been omitted in the 32 k version, and ASCII used instead. It has been assumed throughout that the owner knows how to operate EDASM and save the assembled program.

The file is well-commented (anything following a semi-colon on a line is a comment), although comments must not be entered to allow the file to fit into the memory available. Descriptions of program sections are also interspersed with the code.

Users of a 64 k Bee with drive should answer the 'Memory Size?' question (when EDASM is first called) with \(B \emptyset \emptyset \emptyset H\), and those without a drive or 32 k users should allow 7 FFFH . Users of a 64 k Bee will probably wish to create a .COM type file. This can easily be done by changing STRTAD in line 8 to \(\emptyset 1 \varnothing \emptyset H\) and assembling with an offset. The program has been designed to be totally independent of BASIC or the 64 k Bee's Boot ROM: it contains its own key scanning routines and sets its own screen format on the 6545 driver. WARNING: The code must be entered exactly as shown, including spaces, or else the program may not run correctly!

Program name : BRKBAL
```

00001 ;***************************************************************************
0 0 0 0 2 ~ ; ~ B R I C K B A L L ~ b y ~ D . S . ~ L o n g ~ f o r ~ W I L D C A R D S ~ - ~ 1 6 ~ J u n e ~ 1 9 8 4 ~
00003 ;**************************************************************************

```

The equivalence table assigns labels to numerical values often used within the program. It is included as part of good programming technique, ensuring that the code will not consist of a string of unintelligible numbers, but of identifiable labels.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00004 & & & & \\
\hline 00005 & FALSE & EQU & 0 & ; value of false \\
\hline 00006 & true & EQU & 1 & ; value of true \\
\hline 00007 & RSTADD & EQU & 00A2H & ;reset vector for BASIC \\
\hline 00008 & STRTAD & EQU & 0900H & ;autostart address - use 0100H for disk MicroBee \\
\hline 00009 & SPKROF & EQU & 184 & ;speaker port low output \\
\hline 00010 & SPKRON & EQU & 248 & ;speaker port high output \\
\hline 00011 & PSTEST & EQU & ODF7BH & ; BOOTROM reset vector \(=55 \mathrm{AAH}\) if next two bytes hold \\
\hline 00012 & & & & ; address to be executed after a reset \\
\hline 00013 & VDU & EQU & OFOOOH & ;start of screen RAM \\
\hline 00014 & SCORPS & EQU & OFOODH & ;position where score is printed in game \\
\hline 00015 & FRMPOS & EQU & OF021H & ;position where frame no. is printed in game \\
\hline 00016 & MENPOS & EQU & OF03AH & ;position where no. of balls left is printed \\
\hline 00017 & BALLIN & EQU & OF201H & ; n umber added to random no. for ball start position \\
\hline 00018 & STPAD & EQU & OF3DCH & ; initial position of lefthand end of paddle \\
\hline 00019 & PCGRAM & EQU & OF800H & ;start of PCG RAM \\
\hline 00020 & & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

The program body begins by setting the default radix to lø (decimal), i.e., all numbers used from here on will be in decimal unless appended otherwise. The assembler is then instructed to compile the program at 'STRTAD'. From there, all necessary initialization for the program to run takes place, including setting 64*l6 screen, initializing joystick port, setting up inverse PCG characters, resetting BASIC and Boot ROM reset vectors and setting up the PCG characters to be used in the program. Do not be alarmed at the mention of the Boot ROM if you have a 32 k Bee - the program merely restarts when the RESET key is pressed.
\begin{tabular}{lllll}
00024 & & DEFR & 10D & \\
00025 & & ORG & STRTAD & ; origin of program at STRTAD \\
00026 & ASTART & LD & HL,D6545 & ;6545 data to set 64 *16 screen format \\
00027 & & LD & B,16 & \\
00028 & LP6545 & LD & A,B & ;loop to set \(64 * 16\) screen \\
00029 & & DEC & A & \\
00030 & & OUT & (OCH),A & \\
00031 & & LD & A, (HL) & \\
00032 & OUT & (ODH),A & \\
00033 & & DEC & HL & \\
00034 & DJNZ & LP6545 & \\
00035 & & LD & A,OFFH &
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00036 & & OUT & (01), A & ; initialize port for joystick \\
\hline 00037 & & LD & HL, 3000H & \\
\hline 00038 & DLYLP & DEC & HL & ; delay loop to wait for 6545 adjustments \\
\hline 00039 & & LD & A, H & \\
\hline 00040 & & OR & L & \\
\hline 00041 & & JR & NZ, DLYLP & \\
\hline 00042 & & LD & A,1 & \\
\hline 00043 & & OUT & (OBH), A & ; select ROM read latch on \\
\hline 00044 & & LD & SP,STKPTR & ;set up user defined stack \\
\hline 00045 & & LD & HL, VDU & ;start of inverse character data in ROM \\
\hline 00046 & & LD & DE, PCGRAM & \\
\hline 00047 & & LD & BC, 800 H & \\
\hline 00048 & CHLOOP & LD & A, (HL) & ; loop to change data to inverse data \\
\hline 00049 & & CPL & & ;take complement \\
\hline 00050 & & LD & (DE), A & ; load inverse character data into PCG RAM \\
\hline 00051 & & INC & HL & \\
\hline 00052 & & INC & DE & \\
\hline 00053 & & DEC & BC & \\
\hline 00054 & & LD & A, B & \\
\hline 00055 & & OR & C & \\
\hline 00056 & & JR & NZ, CHLOOP & ; return for next character \\
\hline 00057 & & LD & A,0 & \\
\hline 00058 & & OUT & (OBH), A & ; select ROM read latch off \\
\hline 00059 & & LD & HL, ASTART & \\
\hline 00060 & & LD & (RSTADD), HL & ; set basic reset vector to autostart address \\
\hline 00061 & & LD & (PSTEST+2), HL & ;set BOOTROM reset vector \\
\hline 00062 & & LD & HL, 0AA55H & \\
\hline 00063 & & LD & (PSTEST), HL & ; set BOOTROM "reset vector set indicator" \\
\hline 00064 & & LD & HL, PCGDAT & \\
\hline 00065 & & LD & DE, PCGRAM & \\
\hline 00066 & & LD & BC, 912 & \\
\hline 00067 & & LDIR & & ; set up PCG characters \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

The screen is now cleared and the first screen message, 'DO YOU WANT SOUND (Y/N)?', printed. The selected option is recorded.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00068 & & CALL & CLS & ;subroutine to clear screen \\
\hline 00069 & & LD & HL, SCRN18 & \\
\hline 00070 & & LD & DE, 0 F1D4H & \\
\hline 00071 & & LD & BC, 24 & \\
\hline 00072 & & LDIR & & ;print "select sound" message \\
\hline 00073 & SNDLP3 & LD & A, OEH & ; keyboard code for "N" key \\
\hline 00074 & & CALL & TESTKY & ;test for key (code in A register) pressed \\
\hline 00075 & & JR & Z,SNDLP1 & ; jump if "N" key pressed \\
\hline 00076 & & LD & A, 19H & ;keyboard code for "Y" key \\
\hline 00077 & & CALL & TESTKY & \\
\hline 00078 & & JR & Z,SNDLP2 & \\
\hline 00079 & & JR & SNDLP3 & ;if no key pressed, try again \\
\hline 00080 & SNDLP1 & LD & A, TRUE & \\
\hline 00081 & & LD & (SNDOFF), A & ; set "sound off" flag to TRUE \\
\hline 00082 & & JR & NEWGME & \\
\hline 00083 & SNDLP2 & LD & A, FALSE & \\
\hline 00084 & & LD & (SNDOFF), A & ; set "sound off" flag to FALSE \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Initialization of variables used within the game now takes place (SCORE2 \(=\) total score of player, MEN = no. of balls remaining, LSTHUN = record of whether extra ball score has been reached, FRAME \(=\) current frame number) and the title screen with game instructions printed. The tune for the start of the game is also played here.

The title screen also includes the instruction, 'Press any key to continue.', hence the 'INITWT' delay. If it were not included, during the period of depression of the sound option key, the title screen would be printed and continue on, as a key is already depressed.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00085 & NEWGME & LD & DE, 0 & ; return address for new game \\
\hline 00086 & & LD & (SCORE2), DE & ;reset score \\
\hline 00087 & & LD & A, 3 & \\
\hline 00088 & & LD & (MEN), A & ; reset ball counter \\
\hline 00089 & & LD & A, 0 & \\
\hline 00090 & & LD & (LSTHUN), A & ;reset counter for extra ball \\
\hline 00091 & & LD & A, 0 & \\
\hline 00092 & & LD & (FRAME), A & ; reset frame counter \\
\hline 00093 & & CALL & CLS & \\
\hline 00094 & & LD & HL, SCRN04 & ; top half of word "BRICK-BALL" in title frame \\
\hline 00095 & & LD & DE, OFOCDH & ;screen location \\
\hline 00096 & & LD & BC, 37 & ;take 37 PCG characters \\
\hline 00097 & & LDIR & & \\
\hline 00098 & & LD & HL, SCRN05 & ;rest of word "BRICK-BALL" in title frame \\
\hline 00099 & & LD & DE, OF10DH & \\
\hline 00100 & & LD & BC, 37 & \\
\hline 00101 & & LDIR & & \\
\hline 00102 & & LD & HL, SCRN06 & ; "Written by D.S. Long....." etc \\
\hline 00103 & & LD & DE, OF193H & \\
\hline 00104 & & LD & BC, 25 & \\
\hline 00105 & & LDIR & & \\
\hline 00106 & & LD & HL, SCRN07 & ; "By manipulating....." etc \\
\hline 00107 & & LD & DE, 0F24AH & \\
\hline 00108 & & LD & BC, 44 & \\
\hline 00109 & & LDIR & & \\
\hline 00110 & & LD & HL, SCRN08 & ; "rebound....." etc \\
\hline 00111 & & LD & DE, OF28EH & \\
\hline 00112 & & LD & BC, 36 & \\
\hline 00113 & & LDIR & & \\
\hline 00114 & & LD & HL, SCRNO9 & ; \({ }^{\text {PPOINTS }}\) SCORE" (in Inverse) \\
\hline 00115 & & LD & DE, OF319H & \\
\hline 00116 & & LD & BC, 14 & \\
\hline 00117 & & LDIR & & \\
\hline 00118 & & LD & HL, SCRNOA & ; "ROW 1:1....." etc \\
\hline 00119 & & LD & DE, 0F343H & \\
\hline 00120 & & LD & BC, 58 & \\
\hline 00121 & & LDIR & & \\
\hline 00122 & & LD & HL, SCRNOB & ; "Press any....." etc \\
\hline 00123 & & LD & DE, OF3D3H & \\
\hline 00124 & & LD & BC, 26 & \\
\hline 00125 & & LDIR & & ; end loading title screen \\
\hline 00126 & & LD & E,250 & ; load E with time low for speaker port \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{llll}
00127 & LD & HL, ROVDAT & ; start of first tune data \\
00128 & LD & A, (SNDOFF) & \\
00129 & OR & A & \\
00130 & CALL & Z, PLYTUN & ;call subroutine to play tune if required \\
00131 & LD & HL, 8000H & ;delay to stop key inputs overlapping \\
00132 & INITWT & LD & A,H \\
00133 & & OR & L \\
00134 & DEC & HL \\
00135 & JR & NZ, INITWT &
\end{tabular}

The next section prints a box of stars around the game title and rotates them. Between each quanta of rotation, the random number generator is randomizing and a key input for the game to continue is searched for.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00136 & & LD & DE,202AH & ; load E with ASCII value of a star \\
\hline 00137 & & LD & BC, 2020H & ; load C with a blank \\
\hline 00138 & L00P03 & LD & HL, OF08BH & ;first star position \\
\hline 00139 & L00P04 & LD & (HL) , E & ;print a star \\
\hline 00140 & & INC & HL & \\
\hline 00141 & & LD & (HL) , C & ;print a blank \\
\hline 00142 & & INC & HL & \\
\hline 00143 & & LD & A, L & \\
\hline 00144 & & CP & OB3H & \\
\hline 00145 & & JR & NZ,L00P04 & ; continue to print top row of stars \\
\hline 00146 & & LD & (HL), E & ;print right wall of stars \\
\hline 00147 & & LD & (OFOF3H), DE & ;screen positions for R/H wall \\
\hline 00148 & & LD & (OF133H), DE & ditto \\
\hline 00149 & & LD & (0F173H), DE & ditto \\
\hline 00150 & & LD & ( OF1B3H), DE & ditto \\
\hline 00151 & & LD & HL, 0F1F3H & \\
\hline 00152 & L00P05 & LD & (HL) , C & ; loop to print bottom row of stars \\
\hline 00153 & & DEC & HL & \\
\hline 00154 & & LD & (HL) , E & \\
\hline 00155 & & DEC & HL & \\
\hline 00156 & & LD & A, L & \\
\hline 00157 & & CP & OCBH & \\
\hline 00158 & & JR & NZ,L00P05 & \\
\hline 00159 & & LD & (HL), C & ;print left wall of stars \\
\hline 00160 & & LD & (OF18BH), DE & \\
\hline 00161 & & LD & (OF14BH), DE & \\
\hline 00162 & & LD & (OF10BH), DE & \\
\hline 00163 & & LD & (OFOCBH), DE & \\
\hline 00164 & & PUSH & DE & \\
\hline 00165 & & PUSH & BC & \\
\hline 00166 & & POP & DE & ; swap star for blank \\
\hline 00167 & & LD & A,10H & \\
\hline 00168 & & OUT & ( OCH ), A & \\
\hline 00169 & & IN & A, (ODH) & ; initialize port for keyboard input \\
\hline 00170 & & LD & BC, 3FFFH & ; delay in star rotation \\
\hline 00171 & L00P06 & DEC & BC & \\
\hline 00172 & & LD & HL, RANNUM & ; begin generating random number \\
\hline 00173 & & INC & (HL) & \\
\hline 00174 & & IN & A, (OCH) & \\
\hline 00175 & & BIT & 6, A & ; check for any key pressed \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{llll}
00176 & JR & NZ,GAMEST & ; if key pressed then next stage \\
00177 & LD & A,C & \\
00178 & OR & B & \\
00179 & JR & NZ,L0OPO6 & \\
00180 & POP & BC & \\
00181 & JR & LOOP03 & ;return to move stars again
\end{tabular}

Speed of ball movement is now selected. Three speeds are available ( \(1=\) fast, \(2=\) medium, \(3=\) slow).
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00182 & GAMEST & POP & \(B C\) & \\
\hline \multicolumn{5}{|l|}{00183} \\
\hline 00184 & & CALL & CLS & \\
\hline 00185 & & LD & HL, SCRN1 6 & \\
\hline 00186 & & LD & DE, 0F1DOH & \\
\hline 00187 & & LD & BC, 33 & \\
\hline 00188 & & LDIR & & ;print "select speed" message \\
\hline 00189 & SPDLOP & LD & A,33 & ;speed setting routine \\
\hline 00190 & & LD & BC, 600H & ; high speed delay ( 0300 H for \(2 \mathrm{MHz} \mathrm{Bees)}\) \\
\hline 00191 & & LD & (DELAY), BC & ; speed set by searching for \\
\hline 00192 & & CALL & TESTKY & ; key pressed corresponding to \\
\hline 00193 & & JR & Z,WSTART & particular speed \\
\hline 00194 & & LD & A,34 & \\
\hline 00195 & & LD & BC, 900 H & ;medium speed delay ( 0450 H for \(2 \mathrm{MHz} \mathrm{Bees)}\) \\
\hline 00196 & & LD & (DELAY), BC & \\
\hline 00197 & & CALL & TESTKY & \\
\hline 00198 & & JR & Z,WSTART & \\
\hline 00199 & & LD & A,35 & \\
\hline 00200 & & LD & BC, OCOOH & ; low speed delay ( 0600 H for \(2 \mathrm{MHz} \mathrm{Bees)}\) \\
\hline 00201 & & LD & (DELAY), BC & \\
\hline 00202 & & CALL & TESTKY & \\
\hline 00203 & & JR & Z,WSTART & \\
\hline 00204 & & JR & SPDLOP & ;if no key pressed, try again \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Other necessary frame - to - frame initializations are now performed, the frame no. printed, and the game screen is printed.


\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00205 & WSTART & LD & A, 0 & ; warm start address for new frame \\
\hline 00206 & & LD & (BRICKS), A & ; reset no. of bricks hit score to 0 \\
\hline 00207 & & LD & HL, (DELAY) & ;adjust speed delay for use \\
\hline 00208 & & DEC & HL & ; later in increasing speed \\
\hline 00209 & & LD & (DELAY), HL & ; in each frame \\
\hline 00210 & & LD & DE, 0 & \\
\hline 00211 & & LD & (SCORE1), DE & ;reset last points scored to zero \\
\hline 00212 & & CALL & CLS & \\
\hline 00213 & & LD & HL, SCRN17 & \\
\hline 00214 & & LD & DE, OF1DCH & \\
\hline 00215 & & LD & BC, 5 & \\
\hline 00216 & & LDIR & & ;print "frame" message \\
\hline 00217 & & LD & A, (FRAME) & \\
\hline 00218 & & ADD & A,31H & \\
\hline 00219 & & LD & (0F1E2H), A & ; print frame no. \\
\hline 00220 & & LD & B,4 & \\
\hline 00221 & FRMDEL & LD & DE, OCFFFH & ; delay whilst frame no. on screen \\
\hline 00222 & FRMLOP & DEC & DE & \\
\hline 00223 & & LD & A, D & \\
\hline 00224 & & OR & E & \\
\hline 00225 & & JR & NZ, FRMLOP & \\
\hline 00226 & & DJNZ & FRMDEL & \\
\hline 00227 & & LD & HL, SCRN01 & \\
\hline 00228 & & LD & DE, OFOO1H & \\
\hline 00229 & & LD & BC, 61 & \\
\hline 00230 & & LDIR & & ; print top line of game screen \\
\hline 00231 & & CALL & INITSC & ;print initial frame score \\
\hline 00232 & & LD & A, (FRAME) & \\
\hline 00233 & & INC & A & \\
\hline 00234 & & DAA & & ; increment no. of frames \\
\hline 00235 & & AND & OFH & \\
\hline 00236 & & LD & (FRAME), A & ; print frame no. \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

If you are using 64K microbee hith disk drive the next LINES SHOULD READ:
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
ADD & A,97H & ; PCG character offset \\
LD & (FRMPOS),A & ; screen location \\
LD & A,(MEN) & ;no. of balls remaining \\
ADD & A,97H &
\end{tabular}

\section*{\(\begin{array}{cc}\text { LD } & \text { (FRMPOS), A } \\ \text { LD } & \text { A, (MEN) } \\ \text { ADD } & A, 97 \mathrm{H} \\ \text { ELSE THE NEXT LINES SHOULD READ: }\end{array}\)}

00237
00238
00239
00240

00241
00242
00243
00244
00245
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
ADD & A,30H & ;ASCII character offset \\
LD & (FRMPOS), A & ;screen location \\
LD & A, (MEN) & ;no. of balls remaining \\
ADD & \(A, 30 H\) &
\end{tabular}

COMTINUE ENTERING AS NORMAL........
\begin{tabular}{lll} 
& LD & (MENPOS), A \\
LD & ; print no. of balls remaining \\
LD & A, 0 & ;screen location of top LH brick
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00246 & BKLOP2 & LD & HL, BRICK & ; loop to print a row of bricks \\
\hline 00247 & & LD & BC, 4 & ; length of brick \\
\hline 00248 & & LDIR & & ;print a brick \\
\hline 00249 & & INC & A & \\
\hline 00250 & & CP & 15 & ; have 15 bricks been printed? \\
\hline 00251 & & JR & NZ, BKLOP2 & ;if not, return to print next brick \\
\hline 00252 & & POP & AF & \\
\hline 00253 & & INC & A & \\
\hline 00254 & & CP & 6 & ; have 6 rows of bricks been printed? \\
\hline 00255 & & JR & Z,BKLOP3 & ; if so, then proceed to BKLOP3 \\
\hline 00256 & & PUSH & AF & \\
\hline 00257 & & EX & DE, HL & \\
\hline 00258 & & LD & DE, 4 & \\
\hline 00259 & & ADD & HL, DE & ; increase HL to start of next row \\
\hline 00260 & & EX & DE, HL & \\
\hline 00261 & & JR & BKLOP1 & ;return to print another row \\
\hline 00262 & BKLOP3 & LD & HL, , VDU & ;begin printing borders \\
\hline 00263 & & LD & DE, 40H & \\
\hline 00264 & & LD & A, 0 & \\
\hline 00265 & BKLOP4 & LD & (HL) , 0A4H & ; left border \\
\hline 00266 & & INC & A & \\
\hline 00267 & & CP & 16 & ; height of screen \(=16\) rows \\
\hline 00268 & & JR & Z,BKLOP5 & \\
\hline 00269 & & ADD & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00270 & & JR & BKLOP 4 & \\
\hline 00271 & BKLOP5 & LD & HL, 0F03EH & \\
\hline 00272 & BKLOP6 & LD & (HL) , 0A4H & ;right border \\
\hline 00273 & & INC & A & \\
\hline 00274 & & CP & 32 & \\
\hline 00275 & & JR & Z,BKLOP7 & \\
\hline 00276 & & ADD & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00277 & & JR & BKLOP6 & ;end printing borders \\
\hline 00278 & BKLOP7 & LD & HL, OF3C1H & \\
\hline 00279 & & LD & DE, OF3C2H & \\
\hline 00280 & & LD & BC, 60 & \\
\hline 00281 & & LD & ( HL ) , 88H & \\
\hline 00282 & & LDIR & & ;print bottom of screen \\
\hline 00283 & & EXX & & \\
\hline 00284 & & LD & HL, SCRN03 & ; paddle \\
\hline 00285 & & LD & DE, STPAD & ;set screen locn. of init. LH end of paddle \\
\hline 00286 & & PUSH & DE & ;store current paddle position \\
\hline 00287 & & LD & BC, 6 & ; length of paddle \\
\hline 00288 & & LDIR & & ;print paddle \\
\hline 00289 & & POP & DE & ;restore current paddle position \\
\hline 00290 & & EXX & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

The ball now begins its movement around the screen. There are three modes of ball movement possible, according to which section of the paddle the ball is rebounded from. These are:
i) Normal bounce.
ii) Steep bounce.
iii) Shallow bounce.


Register pair HL contains the current ball position; register pairs BC and DE contain the vertical and horizontal ball motion increments of \(+/-40 \mathrm{H}\) ( 64 columns) and \(+/-1\) respectively (note that if any screen character position has 40 H added to it, then it merely becomes the screen character position immediately below).

The ball is moved by first storing (PUSHing) HL and adding the horizontal increment to HL. The new screen position is then checked for being blank (2ØH). If it is not, then the ball must bounce. The original \(H L\) pair is then retrieved (POPped) and similar carried out for vertical and diagonal. When the new position has been thoroughly checked, the old ball is blanked and the new ball printed.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00291 & & LD & A,81H & ; (see diagram on page 82) \\
\hline 00292 & & EX & AF, AF' & ;load \(A^{\prime}\) with ball type to be printed \\
\hline 00293 & L00P09 & CALL & RANDOM & ; generate random number (0-61) \\
\hline 00294 & & LD & HL, 0 & \\
\hline 00295 & & LD & L, A & \\
\hline 00296 & & LD & DE, BALLIN & \\
\hline 00297 & & ADD & HL, DE & ; load HL with ball start position \\
\hline 00298 & & LD & (HL) , 81H & ; and print ball \\
\hline 00299 & & LD & A, 0 & ; load direction type of ball motion (0 = \\
\hline 00300 & & LD & (DIRTYP), A & ; normal, \(1=\) shallow bounce) \\
\hline 00301 & & LD & A, 1 & ; initialize need for ball between print as \\
\hline 00302 & & LD & (BETNEC), A & ; not necessary \\
\hline 00303 & & LD & B, OFH & ; delay to allow player to ready \\
\hline 00304 & LOOPOA & CALL & PADLMV & ;move paddle \\
\hline 00305 & & DJNZ & LOOPOA & \\
\hline 00306 & & CALL & RANDOM & \\
\hline 00307 & & LD & BC, 40 H & ; load BC with vert. ball motion \\
\hline 00308 & & LD & DE, 1 & ; load DE with horizontal ball movement \\
\hline 00309 & & CP & 30 & ; according to key pressed, either +1 \\
\hline 00310 & & JR & C, L00P07 & ; (right) or -1 (left), depending on \\
\hline 00311 & & LD & DE, -1 & ; random number \\
\hline 00312 & L00P07 & JP & BALBET & ; loop to move ball in shallow and normal mode \\
\hline 00313 & BBRET & EX & AF, AF' & \\
\hline 00314 & & LD & (HL) , A & ;print ball \\
\hline 00315 & & CP & 81H & ; exchange ball printed in top of character \\
\hline 00316 & & JR & Z, BALLCH & ; space (81H) for ball printed in \\
\hline 00317 & & INC & A & ; bottom of character space (80H) \\
\hline 00318 & & INC & A & ; or vice versa \\
\hline 00319 & BALLCH & DEC & A & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00320 & & EX & AF, AF' & \\
\hline 00321 & & CALL & PADLMV & \\
\hline 00322 & EMSCO1 & PUSH & HL & ;store ball position \\
\hline 00323 & & ADD & HL, DE & ;add horizontal increment \\
\hline 00324 & & LD & A, (HL) & ;check for any non-space right/left of the \\
\hline 00325 & & CP & 20 H & ; ball for it to bounce off \\
\hline 00326 & & CALL & NZ, BNCEO1 & ;if a non-space exists, then bounce \\
\hline 00327 & & POP & HL & ;restore ball position \\
\hline 00328 & & PUSH & HL & \\
\hline 00329 & & CALL & ADDBC & ;add vertical increment if necessary \\
\hline 00330 & & OR & A & \\
\hline 00331 & & JR & NZ, NOBC & ; if not necessary, then jump \\
\hline 00332 & & LD & A, (HL) & ;check for non-space above/below the ball \\
\hline 00333 & & CP & 2 HH & ; that it must bounce off \\
\hline 00334 & & JP & NZ, BNCEO2 & ;if non-space found, then bounce \\
\hline 00335 & B02RET & POP & HL & ;subroutine BNCE02 return label \\
\hline 00336 & & PUSH & HL & \\
\hline 00337 & & EX & AF, AF' & \\
\hline 00338 & & PUSH & AF & \\
\hline 00339 & & EX & AF, AF' & \\
\hline 00340 & & POP & AF & \\
\hline 00341 & & CP & 80 H & ; check if next ball to be printed is 80 H \\
\hline 00342 & & JR & Z,NOBC & ;if it is, then jump \\
\hline 00343 & & ADD & HL, BC & \\
\hline 00344 & & ADD & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00345 & & LD & A, (HL) & \\
\hline 00346 & & CP & 94H & ;check for brick below and in direction of \\
\hline 00347 & & JP & Z,BNCE2C & ; horizontal travel - if there is, \\
\hline 00348 & & CP & 96H & ; then bounce as for a corner \\
\hline 00349 & & JP & Z, BNCE2C & ; (BNCE2C) \\
\hline 00350 & NOBC & POP & HL & \\
\hline 00351 & & PUSH & HL & \\
\hline 00352 & & EX & AF, AF' & \\
\hline 00353 & & PUSH & AF & \\
\hline 00354 & & EX & AF, AF' & \\
\hline 00355 & & POP & AF & \\
\hline 00356 & & CP & 81H & \\
\hline 00357 & & JR & Z,NOCNR & ; no check for corner bounce required \\
\hline 00358 & & CALL & ADDBC & \\
\hline 00359 & & ADD & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00360 & & LD & A, (HL) & \\
\hline 00361 & & CP & 2 H & ; check for non-space diagonally from ball \\
\hline 00362 & & CALL & NZ, BNCE03 & ;if there is one, then bounce \\
\hline 00363 & NOCNR & POP & HL & \\
\hline 00364 & & PUSH & HL & \\
\hline 00365 & & CALL & ADDBC & \\
\hline 00366 & & ADD & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00367 & & LD & A, (HL) & ;check that the new ball position found is \\
\hline 00368 & & CP & 2 H & ; a space \\
\hline 00369 & & POP & HL & \\
\hline 00370 & & JR & NZ, EMSCO1 & ;if not, go back and try again \\
\hline 00371 & & PUSH & HL & ;store old ball position \\
\hline 00372 & & CALL & ADDBC & \\
\hline 00373 & & ADD & HL, DE & ;final new ball position calculated \\
\hline 00374 & & EXX & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00375 & & POP & HL & \\
\hline 00376 & & LD & A, (BETNEC) & \\
\hline 00377 & & CP & OFFH & ;check that old ball is to be blanked \\
\hline 00378 & & JR & Z,NOBLNK & \\
\hline 00379 & & LD & ( HL ) , 20H & ;if so, then blank it \\
\hline 00380 & NOBLNK & EXX & & \\
\hline 00381 & & LD & A, (BRICKS) & \\
\hline 00382 & & CP & 5BH & ;check that all the bricks have not been hit \\
\hline 00383 & & JP & Z,WSTART & ;if so, then new frame \\
\hline 00384 & & JR & L00P07 & ;return to move ball again \\
\hline 00385 & EMSCO2 & LD & A, B & ; loop to move ball in steep mode \\
\hline 00386 & & OR & A & \\
\hline 00387 & & JR & Z,EMSCO4 & \\
\hline 00388 & & LD & A, E & \\
\hline 00389 & & CP & 1 & ;routine to print a ball halfway between \\
\hline 00390 & & JR & Z, HFBAL1 & ; the old ball position and the \\
\hline 00391 & & LD & A, 0 B 3 H & ; new - once a new position has been \\
\hline 00392 & & LD & ( HL ) , A & ; selected, a ball is printed to \\
\hline 00393 & & DEC & A & ; give movement continuity \\
\hline 00394 & & JR & HFBAL2 & \\
\hline 00395 & HFBAL1 & LD & A, 0 B2H & \\
\hline 00396 & & LD & (HL) , A & \\
\hline 00397 & & INC & A & ; note only 81H ball used in EMSCO2 routine \\
\hline 00398 & HFBAL 2 & SBC & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00399 & & LD & (HL) , A & \\
\hline 00400 & & CALL & PDLMV2 & \\
\hline 00401 & & LD & ( HL ) , 20H & \\
\hline 00402 & & ADD & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00403 & & JR & EMSCO5 & \\
\hline 00404 & EMSCO4 & SBC & HL, BC & \\
\hline 00405 & & LD & A, E & \\
\hline 00406 & & CP & 1 & \\
\hline 00407 & & JR & Z,HFBAL3 & \\
\hline 00408 & & LD & A, 0 B 3 H & \\
\hline 00409 & & LD & ( HL ) , A & \\
\hline 00410 & & DEC & A & \\
\hline 00411 & & JR & HFBAL4 & \\
\hline 00412 & HFBAL3 & LD & A, 0 B 2 H & \\
\hline 00413 & & LD & ( HL ) , A & \\
\hline 00414 & & INC & A & \\
\hline 00415 & HFBAL4 & SBC & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00416 & & LD & (HL), A & \\
\hline 00417 & & CALL & PDLMV2 & \\
\hline 00418 & & LD & (HL) , 20H & \\
\hline 00419 & & ADD & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00420 & & LD & (HL), 20H & \\
\hline 00421 & & ADD & HL, BC & ;end of continuity ball routine \\
\hline 00422 & EMSC05 & LD & (HL) , 81 H & ;print ball in new position, and so on as \\
\hline 00423 & & CALL & PDLMV2 & ; for L00P07 \\
\hline 00424 & & PUSH & HL & \\
\hline 00425 & B04RET & POP & HL & \\
\hline 00426 & EMSCO3 & PUSH & HL & \\
\hline 00427 & & ADD & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00428 & & LD & A, (HL) & \\
\hline 00429 & & CP & 2 H & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00430 & & JP & NZ, BNCE04 & \\
\hline 00431 & B05RET & POP & HL & \\
\hline 00432 & & PUSH & HL & \\
\hline 00433 & & ADD & HL, BC & \\
\hline 00434 & & LD & A, (HL) & \\
\hline 00435 & & CP & 2 OH & \\
\hline 00436 & & JP & NZ, BNCE05 & \\
\hline 00437 & & POP & HL & \\
\hline 00438 & & PUSH & HL & \\
\hline 00439 & & ADD & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00440 & & ADD & HL, BC & \\
\hline 00441 & & LD & A, B & \\
\hline 00442 & & OR & A & \\
\hline 00443 & & JR & NZ, NBC & \\
\hline 00444 & & LD & A, (HL) & \\
\hline 00445 & & CP & 94H & \\
\hline 00446 & & JP & Z,BNCE5B & \\
\hline 00447 & & CP & 96H & \\
\hline 00448 & & JP & Z, BNCE5B & \\
\hline 00449 & NBC & LD & A, (HL) & \\
\hline 00450 & & CP & 2 OH & \\
\hline 00451 & & CALL & NZ, BNCEO3 & \\
\hline 00452 & & POP & HL & \\
\hline 00453 & & PUSH & HL & \\
\hline 00454 & & ADD & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00455 & & ADD & HL, BC & \\
\hline 00456 & & LD & A, (HL) & \\
\hline 00457 & & CP & 2 H & \\
\hline 00458 & & POP & HL & \\
\hline 00459 & & JR & NZ, EMSC03 & \\
\hline 00460 & & PUSH & HL & \\
\hline 00461 & B5CRET & POP & HL & \\
\hline 00462 & & LD & ( HL ) , 20 OH & \\
\hline 00463 & & ADD & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00464 & & ADD & HL, BC & \\
\hline 00465 & & LD & A, (BRICKS) & \\
\hline 00466 & & CP & 5 BH & \\
\hline 00467 & & JP & Z,WSTART & \\
\hline 00468 & & JP & EMSCO2 & ;end of steep movement loop \\
\hline 00469 & BALBET & LD & A, (DIRTYP) & ;routine to print intermediate ball in shallow mode \\
\hline 00470 & & OR & A & \\
\hline 00471 & & JP & Z, BBRET & ;return if in normal mode \\
\hline 00472 & & LD & A, (BETNEC) & ; intermediate ball is only printed every \\
\hline 00473 & & CP & OFFH & ; second ball, so if not needed this \\
\hline 00474 & & JR & Z,NEXTIM & ; time, jump \\
\hline 00475 & & LD & A, B & \\
\hline 00476 & & OR & A & \\
\hline 00477 & & JR & Z,DOWNBL & ; if ball going down, then jump \\
\hline 00478 & & EX & \(A F, A F^{\prime}\) & \\
\hline 00479 & & CP & 80 H & \\
\hline 00480 & & JR & NZ, UP2 & \\
\hline 00481 & & EX & AF, AF' & \\
\hline 00482 & & LD & (HL) , 0 B 4 H & ;print ball, delay, and remove it \\
\hline 00483 & & XOR & A & \\
\hline 00484 & & SBC & HL, BC & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
```

00485
00486
00487
00488
00489
00490
00491
00492
00493
00494
00495
00496
00497
00498
00499
00500
00501
00502
00503
00504
00505
0 0 5 0 6
00507
0 0 5 0 8
00509
0 0 5 1 0
0 0 5 1 1
0 0 5 1 2
0 0 5 1 3
0 0 5 1 4
0 0 5 1 5
0 0 5 1 6
00517
0 0 5 1 8
0 0 5 1 9
0 0 5 2 0
0 0 5 2 1
0 0 5 2 2
00523
0 0 5 2 4
00525
00526
0052
00528
0 0 5 2 9
0 0 5 3 0
0 0 5 3 1
0 0 5 3 2
0 0 5 3 3
0 0 5 3 4
0 0 5 3 5
0 0 5 3 6
00537
00538
00539

| 00485 |  | PUSH | HL |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00486 |  | LD | A, (HL) |
| 00487 |  | PUSH | AF |
| 00488 |  | CP | 20 H |
| 00489 |  | JR | Z,ONBRK1 |
| 00490 |  | CP | 96H |
| 00491 |  | JR | Z,ONBRK2 |
| 00492 |  | LD | (HL) , 0 B 7 H |
| 00493 |  | JR | ONBRK3 |
| 00494 | ONBRK2 | LD | (HL) , 0B8H |
| 00495 |  | JR | ONBRK3 |
| 00496 | ONBRK1 | LD | (HL) , 0 B5 H |
| 00497 | ONBRK3 | CALL | PADLMV |
| 00498 |  | ADD | HL, BC |
| 00499 |  | LD | ( HL ) , 20H |
| 00500 |  | POP | AF |
| 00501 |  | POP | HL |
| 00502 |  | LD | (HL), A |
| 00503 |  | LD | A, OFFH |
| 00504 |  | LD | (BETNEC), A |
| 00505 |  | JP | EMSCO1 |
| 00506 | UP2 | EX | AF, AF' |
| 00507 |  | LD | ( HL ) , $0 \mathrm{BB6H}$ |
| 00508 |  | CALL | PADLMV |
| 00509 |  | LD | ( HL ) , 20H |
| 00510 |  | LD | A, OFFH |
| 00511 |  | LD | (BETNEC), A |
| 00512 |  | JP | EMSCO1 |
| 00513 | DOWNBL | EX | AF, AF' |
| 00514 |  | CP | 81H |
| 00515 |  | JR | NZ, UP2 |
| 00516 |  | EX | AF, AF' |
| 00517 |  | LD | A, (HL) |
| 00518 |  | PUSH | AF |
| 00519 |  | CP | 2 H |
| 00520 |  | JR | Z,0NBRK5 |
| 00521 |  | CP | 94H |
| 00522 |  | JR | Z,0NBRK6 |
| 00523 |  | LD | (HL) , 0B8H |
| 00524 |  | JR | ONBRK7 |
| 00525 | ONBRK6 | LD | (HL) , 0B7H |
| 00526 |  | JR | ONBRK7 |
| 00527 | ONBRK5 | LD | (HL) , 0 B 5 H |
| 00528 | ONBRK7 | XOR | A |
| 00529 |  | SBC | HL, BC |
| 00530 |  | POP | AF |
| 00531 |  | PUSH | HL |
| 00532 |  | PUSH | AF |
| 00533 |  | LD | ( HL ) , 0B4H |
| 00534 |  | CALL | PADLMV |
| 00535 |  | ADD | HL, BC |
| 00536 |  | POP | AF |
| 00537 |  | LD | (HL) , A |
| 00538 |  | POP | HL |
| 00539 |  | LD | ( HL ) , 20H |

                                    ;select intermediate ball not to be printed next time
                                    *)
    ```
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00540 & & LD & A, OFFH & \\
\hline 00541 & & LD & (BETNEC), A & \\
\hline 00542 & & JP & EMSCO1 & ;end ball between (shallow) routine \\
\hline 00543 & NEXTIM & LD & A, 1 & \\
\hline 00544 & & LD & (BETNEC), A & ;select ball between needed next time \\
\hline 00545 & & JP & BBRET & \\
\hline 00546 & ADDBC & LD & A, B & ; routine give vertical increment if needed \\
\hline 00547 & & OR & A & \\
\hline 00548 & & JR & Z, BCl & ; jump if ball going down \\
\hline 00549 & & EX & AF, AF' & \\
\hline 00550 & & PUSH & AF & \\
\hline 00551 & & EX & AF, AF' & \\
\hline 00552 & & POP & AF & \\
\hline 00553 & & CP & 81H & \\
\hline 00554 & & JR & Z, BC3 & ; jump for ball in char. bottom just printed \\
\hline 00555 & & JR & BC2 & \\
\hline 00556 & BC1 & EX & AF, AF' & ;as above, for ball going down \\
\hline 00557 & & PUSH & AF & \\
\hline 00558 & & EX & \(A F, A{ }^{\prime}\) & \\
\hline 00559 & & POP & AF & \\
\hline 00560 & & CP & 81H & \\
\hline 00561 & & JR & NZ, BC3 & \\
\hline 00562 & BC2 & ADD & HL, BC & ; give vertical increment \\
\hline 00563 & & LD & A, 0 & ;set A to increment given \(=0\) \\
\hline 00564 & & RET & & \\
\hline 00565 & BC3 & LD & A, OFFH & ; set \(A\) to no increment given \(=-1\) \\
\hline 00566 & & RET & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

Following are the routines to bounce the ball when necessary from horizontal, vertical and diagonal obstructions.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00567 & BNCEO1 & LD & A, (HL) & ;routine for horizontal bounce (shallow/norm) \\
\hline 00568 & & CP & OA4H & ;ASCII of screen wall \\
\hline 00569 & & JR & Z, BNCECT & ;jump if bouncing off wall \\
\hline 00570 & & EX & AF, AF' & \\
\hline 00571 & & PUSH & AF & \\
\hline 00572 & & EX & AF, AF \({ }^{\text {' }}\) & \\
\hline 00573 & & POP & AF & \\
\hline 00574 & & CP & 80 H & ;if last ball printed was 81 H and not \\
\hline 00575 & & RET & Z & ; hitting wall, no bounce required \\
\hline 00576 & & CALL & SCORE & ;adjust score and remove brick \\
\hline 00577 & BNCECT & LD & A, E & \\
\hline 00578 & & CP & 1 & \\
\hline 00579 & & JR & Z, BNCE1B & \\
\hline 00580 & & LD & DE, 1 & ; if ball had left increment, then give it \\
\hline 00581 & & RET & & ; a right increment, and vice \\
\hline 00582 & BNCE1B & LD & DE, -1 & ; versa \\
\hline 00583 & & RET & & \\
\hline 00584 & BNCEO2 & LD & A, H & ; vertical bounce routine (shallow/norm) \\
\hline 00585 & & CP & OFOH & ;routine to increase ball speed once per \\
\hline 00586 & & JR & NZ, BNCE2E & ; frame as ball hits top of screen \\
\hline 00587 & & LD & A, L & \\
\hline 00588 & & CP & 40 H & ; if \(H=F O H\) and \(L<=40 \mathrm{H}\) then the ball is \\
\hline 00589 & & JR & NC, BNCE2E & ; bouncing off the screen top \\
\hline 00590 & & LD & A, 0 & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00591 & & LD & (DELAY), A & ; load LSB of DELAY with zero (was FFH) \\
\hline 00592 & BNCE2E & LD & A, B & ;if ball moving down then \(\mathrm{BC}=40 \mathrm{H}\), hence \\
\hline 00593 & & OR & A & ; \(B=0\) \\
\hline 00594 & & JR & NZ, BNCE2D & ;if ball moving up, then jump \\
\hline 00595 & & LD & A, H & ; this routine will only be called with \\
\hline 00596 & & CP & OF3H & ; \(\quad \mathrm{H}=\mathrm{F} 3 \mathrm{H}\) if ball hits screen bottom \\
\hline 00597 & & JR & NZ, BNCE2C & ;if ball not at screen bottom, then jump \\
\hline 00598 & & LD & A, (HL) & \\
\hline 00599 & & CP & 88H & ; ASCII of screen bottom \\
\hline 00600 & & JR & NZ, BNCE2F & ; if not 88 H , then paddle must be hit \\
\hline 00601 & & CALL & CORNER & ; check if ball can bounce off corner of paddle \\
\hline 00602 & & JR & Z,BNCE2G & ;if so, then jump \\
\hline 00603 & & JP & LSEMAN & ; no conditions met, so a ball is lost \\
\hline 00604 & BNCE2F & LD & BC,,-40 H & ;paddle bounce routine - reverse vert. dirn. \\
\hline 00605 & & PUSH & AF & ;save A register \\
\hline 00606 & & LD & A, E & \\
\hline 00607 & & CP & 1 & \\
\hline 00608 & & JR & NZ, BNCE2J & ; if ball going left, then jump \\
\hline 00609 & & POP & AF & \\
\hline 00610 & & CP & 86H & \\
\hline 00611 & & JP & Z,B05RET & ; if righthand end of paddle hit (86H \\
\hline 00612 & & CP & 87H & ; or 87 H\()\) then go to steep \\
\hline 00613 & & JP & Z,B05RET & ; bounce routine \\
\hline 00614 & & CP & 82H & \\
\hline 00615 & & JR & Z,BNCE2I & ;if lefthand end of paddle hit ( 82 H \\
\hline 00616 & & CP & 83H & or 83 H ) then go to shallow \\
\hline 00617 & & JR & Z,BNCE2I & ; bounce routine \\
\hline 00618 & & JP & BNCE2K & ;middle must be hit - normal bounce \\
\hline 00619 & BNCE2J & POP & AF & ;same as above routine - selects \\
\hline 00620 & & CP & 82H & bounce type according to \\
\hline 00621 & & JP & Z, B05RET & ; area of paddle hit, except \\
\hline 00622 & & CP & 83H & ball is moving left, and so \\
\hline 00623 & & JP & Z,B05RET & ; bounce types are vice versa \\
\hline 00624 & & CP & 86 H & \\
\hline 00625 & & JR & Z,BNCE2I & \\
\hline 00626 & & CP & 87H & \\
\hline 00627 & & JR & Z,BNCE2I & \\
\hline 00628 & & JP & BNCE2K & \\
\hline 00629 & BNCE2I & LD & A,1 & \\
\hline 00630 & & LD & (DIRTYP), A & ; load direction type with 1 = shallow bounce \\
\hline 00631 & & JP & B02RET & \\
\hline 00632 & BNCE2K & LD & A, 0 & \\
\hline 00633 & & LD & (DIRTYP), A & ; load direction type with 0 = normal bounce \\
\hline 00634 & & LD & A, 1 & \\
\hline 00635 & & LD & (BETNEC), A & ; load ball between print with \(1=\) not needed \\
\hline 00636 & & JP & B02RET & \\
\hline 00637 & BNCE2G & LD & BC, 940 H & ; bounce off paddle corner - vert. dirn. \\
\hline 00638 & & LD & A, E & ; reversed and then horiz. dirn. \\
\hline 00639 & & CP & 1 & \\
\hline 00640 & & JR & Z,BNCE2H & \\
\hline 00641 & & LD & DE, 1 & \\
\hline 00642 & & JP & B02RET & \\
\hline 00643 & SNCE2H & LD & DE, -1 & \\
\hline 00644 & & JP & B02RET & \\
\hline 00645 & BNCE2D & CALL & SCORE & ; ball moving up has only one vertical bounce \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00646 & & LD & BC, 40H & ; type - adjust score, reverse dirn. \\
\hline 00647 & & JP & B02RET & ; and return \\
\hline 00648 & BNCE2C & ADD & HL, DE & ; routine to simulate ball bouncing on top \\
\hline 00649 & & LD & A, (HL) & ; of a brick \\
\hline 00650 & & CP & 20 H & \\
\hline 00651 & & JP & Z, B02RET & \\
\hline 00652 & & POP & HL & ; Operates similarly to L00P07 and EMSCO2 \\
\hline 00653 & & PUSH & HL & \\
\hline 00654 & & ADD & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00655 & & ADD & HL, BC & \\
\hline 00656 & & PUSH & HL & \\
\hline 00657 & & CALL & SCORE & \\
\hline 00658 & & POP & HL & \\
\hline 00659 & & EXX & & \\
\hline 00660 & & POP & HL & \\
\hline 00661 & & LD & ( HL ) , 20H & \\
\hline 00662 & & EXX & & \\
\hline 00663 & & LD & (HL) , 81 H & \\
\hline 00664 & & CALL & PADLMV & \\
\hline 00665 & & Lo & \(\mathrm{BC},-40 \mathrm{H}\) & \\
\hline 00666 & & LD & A, 80 H & \\
\hline 00667 & & EX & AF, \(\mathrm{AF}^{\prime}\) & \\
\hline 00668 & & LD & A, (BRICKS) & \\
\hline 00669 & & CP & 5BH & \\
\hline 00670 & & JP & Z,WSTART & \\
\hline 00671 & & LD & A,1 & \\
\hline 00672 & & LD & (BETNEC), A & \\
\hline 00673 & & JP & EMSC01 & ;end of top of brick bounce \\
\hline 00674 & BNCEO3 & CALL & SCORE & ; routine to bounce off a brick corner \\
\hline 00675 & & LD & A, E & \\
\hline 00676 & & CP & 1 & \\
\hline 00677 & & JR & Z, BNCE3B & ;adjust horizontal increment \\
\hline 00678 & & LD & DE, 1 & \\
\hline 00679 & & JR & BNCE3C & \\
\hline 00680 & BNCE3B & LD & DE, -1 & \\
\hline 00681 & BNCE3C \({ }^{\circ}\) & LD & A, C & \\
\hline 00682 & & CP & 40 H & \\
\hline 00683 & & JR & Z, BNCE3D & \\
\hline 00684 & & LD & BC, 40H & \\
\hline 00685 & & RET & & ;adjust vertical increment \\
\hline 00686 & BNCE3D & LD & \(\mathrm{BC},-40 \mathrm{H}\) & \\
\hline 00687 & & RET & & \\
\hline 00688 & BNCE04 & CP & OA4H & ;horizontal bounce in steep mode - see \\
\hline 00689 & & JR & Z, BNCE4B & ; BNCEO1 \\
\hline 00690 & & LD & A, B & \\
\hline 00691 & & OR & A & \\
\hline 00692 & & JP & NZ, B05RET & \\
\hline 00693 & BNCE4B & LD & A, E & \\
\hline 00694 & & CP & 1 & \\
\hline 00695 & & JR & Z,BNCE4C & \\
\hline 00696 & & LD & DE, 1 & \\
\hline 00697 & & JR & BNCE4D & \\
\hline 00698 & BNCE4C & LD & DE, -1 & \\
\hline 00699 & BNCE4D & LD & A, (HL) & \\
\hline 00700 & & CP & OA4H & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00701 & & JP & Z,B04RET & \\
\hline 00702 & & LD & BC, -40 H & \\
\hline 00703 & & CALL & SCORE & \\
\hline 00704 & & JP & B04RET & ;end horizontal steep bounce \\
\hline 00705 & BNCE05 & LD & A, H & ; vertical bounce in steep mode - see \\
\hline 00706 & & CP & OFOH & ; BNCE02 \\
\hline 00707 & & JR & NZ, BNCE5C & \\
\hline 00708 & & LD & A, L & \\
\hline 00709 & & CP & 40 H & \\
\hline 00710 & & JR & NC, BNCE5C & \\
\hline 00711 & & LD & A, 0 & \\
\hline 00712 & & LD & (DELAY), A & \\
\hline 00713 & BNCE5C & LD & A, B & \\
\hline 00714 & & OR & A & \\
\hline 00715 & & JR & Z, BNCE5B & \\
\hline 00716 & & CALL & SCORE & \\
\hline 00717 & & LD & BC, 40 H & \\
\hline 00718 & & JP & B5CRET & \\
\hline 00719 & BNCE5B & LD & A, H & \\
\hline 00720 & & CP & OF3H & \\
\hline 00721 & & JR & Z,BNCE5D & \\
\hline 00722 & & ADD & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00723 & & LD & A, (HL) & \\
\hline 00724 & & CP & 2 OH & \\
\hline 00725 & & JP & Z, B5CRET & \\
\hline 00726 & & POP & HL & \\
\hline 00727 & & LD & (HL) , 20H & \\
\hline 00728 & & ADD & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00729 & & ADD & HL, BC & \\
\hline 00730 & & PUSH & HL & \\
\hline 00731 & & CALL & SCORE & \\
\hline 00732 & & POP & HL & \\
\hline 00733 & & LD & (HL), 81 H & \\
\hline 00734 & & CALL & PDLMV2 & \\
\hline 00735 & & LD & A, (BRICKS) & \\
\hline 00736 & & CP & 5 BH & \\
\hline 00737 & & JP & Z,WSTART & \\
\hline 00738 & & LD & BC, -40 H & \\
\hline 00739 & & JP & EMSCO3 & \\
\hline 00740 & BNCE5D & ADD & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00741 & & LD & A, (HL) & \\
\hline 00742 & & CP & 88H & \\
\hline 00743 & & JP & Z,LSEMAN & \\
\hline 00744 & & LD & A, (HL) & \\
\hline 00745 & & POP & HL & \\
\hline 00746 & & LD & ( HL ) , 20H & \\
\hline 00747 & & ADD & HL, DE & \\
\hline 00748 & & PUSH & HL & \\
\hline 00749 & & LD & ( HL ) , 80 H & \\
\hline 00750 & & PUSH & AF & \\
\hline 00751 & & CALL & PDLMV 2 & \\
\hline 00752 & & POP & AF & \\
\hline 00753 & & JP & BNCE2F & ;end vertical steep bounce \\
\hline 00754 & CORNER & ADD & HL, DE & ;routine to check for ball bouncing off \\
\hline 00755 & & LD & A, (HL) & ; corner of paddle - zero flag set if \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{llll}
00756 & SBC & HL, DE & ; next ball position is a paddle corner \\
00757 & CP & \(82 H\) & ; left hand paddle corner \\
00758 & JR & NZ,CRNR02 & \\
00759 & RET & & \\
00760 & CRNR02 & CP & \(87 H\) \\
00761 & & RET &
\end{tabular}

The score adjusting routines begin here.
The first routine determines which part of a brick, if any, the ball has been bounced off. If a brick has been hit, the score is adjusted accordingly and the brick removed from the screen.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00762 & SCORE & LD & A, (HL) & ;brick removing and score adjusting routine \\
\hline 00763 & & CP & 94H & \\
\hline 00764 & & JR & Z, BRICK1 & \\
\hline 00765 & & CP & 95H & ; select part of brick hit \\
\hline 00766 & & JR & Z, BRICK2 & \\
\hline 00767 & & CP & 96H & \\
\hline 00768 & & JR & Z, BRICK 3 & \\
\hline 00769 & & RET & & ; return if not brick hit (eg screen top) \\
\hline 00770 & BRICK1 & CALL & SCRADJ & ;adjust score \\
\hline 00771 & & LD & ( HL ) , 20H & \\
\hline 00772 & & INC & HL & \\
\hline 00773 & & LD & (HL) , 20H & ;blank out three brick sections \\
\hline 00774 & & INC & HL & \\
\hline 00775 & & LD & (HL) , 20H & \\
\hline 00776 & & RET & & \\
\hline 00777 & BRICK2 & CALL & SCRADJ & ; as for BRICK1 \\
\hline 00778 & & LD & ( HL ) , 20H & \\
\hline 00779 & & INC & HL & \\
\hline 00780 & & LD & ( HL ) , 20H & \\
\hline 00781 & & DEC & HL & \\
\hline 00782 & & DEC & HL & \\
\hline 00783 & & LD & ( HL ) , 20H & \\
\hline 00784 & & RET & & \\
\hline 00785 & BRICK3 & CALL & SCRADJ & ; as for BRICK1 \\
\hline 00786 & & LD & (HL) , 20H & \\
\hline 00787 & & DEC & HL & \\
\hline 00788 & & LD & ( HL ) , 20H & \\
\hline 00789 & & DEC & HL & \\
\hline 00790 & & LD & ( HL ) , 20H & \\
\hline 00791 & & RET & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

This routine determines what score is given for a particular brick according to how far back in the wall it is. This score is then added onto the player's score. The no. of bricks hit so far is also incremented.
\begin{tabular}{llll}
00792 & SCRADJ & PUSH & DE \\
00793 & LD & A, (SNDOFF) & ; routine to adjust score \\
00794 & CP & FALSE & \\
00795 & JR & NZ,CONT4 & ; jump if sound not needed \\
00796 & PUSH & BC & \\
00797 & LD & C,30H & ; tone length
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00798 & & LD & D,128 & ; tone on \\
\hline 00799 & & LD & E,128 & ; tone off \\
\hline 00800 & & CALL & NOTE & \\
\hline 00801 & & POP & BC & \\
\hline 00802 & CONT4 & LD & A, H & ;select score to be given according \\
\hline 00803 & & CP & OFOH & ; to brick position on \\
\hline 00804 & & JR & NZ, ADJ02 & ; screen, and load it into DE \\
\hline 00805 & & LD & DE, 16 & \\
\hline 00806 & & LD & A, L & \\
\hline 00807 & & CP & OBFH & \\
\hline 00808 & & JR & C,SCRCTD & \\
\hline 00809 & & LD & DE, 5 & \\
\hline 00810 & & JR & SCRCTD & \\
\hline 00811 & ADJ02 & LD & DE, 4 & \\
\hline 00812 & & LD & A, L & \\
\hline 00813 & & CP & 3FH & \\
\hline 00814 & & JR & C,SCRCTD & \\
\hline 00815 & & LD & DE, 3 & \\
\hline 00816 & & CP & 7FH & \\
\hline 00817 & & JR & C, SCRCTD & \\
\hline 00818 & & LD & DE, 2 & \\
\hline 00819 & & CP & OBFH & \\
\hline 00820 & & JR & C, SCRCTD & \\
\hline 00821 & & LD & DE, 1 & \\
\hline 00822 & SCRCTD & LD & (SCORE1), DE & \\
\hline 00823 & & POP & DE & \\
\hline 00824 & INITSC & PUSH & HL & \\
\hline 00825 & & PUSH & DE & \\
\hline 00826 & & LD & A, (SCORE1) & \\
\hline 00827 & & LD & HL, SCORE2 & \\
\hline 00828 & & ADD & A, (HL) & ;add points just scored to old score \\
\hline 00829 & & DAA & & ; and decimal adjust \\
\hline 00830 & & LD & (SCORE2), A & \\
\hline 00831 & & LD & A, (SCOR1B) & \\
\hline 00832 & & INC & HL & \\
\hline 00833 & & ADC & A, (HL) & \\
\hline 00834 & & DAA & & ; adjust for any tens increment \\
\hline 00835 & & LD & (SCOR2B), A & \\
\hline 00836 & & PUSH & BC & \\
\hline 00837 & & LD & HL, SCORE2 & \\
\hline 00838 & & LD & BC, SCORPS & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

IF YOU ARE USING 64K MICROBEE WITH DISK DRIVE, THE NEXT
LINE SHOULD READ:
LD D,97H

ELSE THE NEXT LINE SHOULD READ:

LD D,30H
CONTINUE AS NORMAL..........

00840 00841

CALL PRSCOR ; print the new score
POP BC
\begin{tabular}{llll}
00842 & LD & A,(BRICKS) & \\
00843 & INC & A & ; increment no. of bricks hit \\
00844 & LD & (BRICKS), A & \\
00845 & CALL & EXTMAN & ;check if extra ball should be awarded \\
00846 & POP & DE & \\
00847 & POP & HL & \\
00848 & RET &
\end{tabular}

This routine prints a score from (HL) to the screen position (BC).
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00849 & PRSCOR & LD & A, 0 & ; routine to print a score at (BC) \\
\hline 00850 & & RRD & & \\
\hline 00851 & & PUSH & AF & \\
\hline 00852 & & ADD & A, D & ;ones figure printed from the least significant \\
\hline 00853 & & LD & (BC) , A & ; nybble of the score LSB \\
\hline 00854 & & POP & AF & \\
\hline 00855 & & RRD & & \\
\hline 00856 & & PUSH & AF & \\
\hline 00857 & & ADD & A, D & \\
\hline 00858 & & DEC & BC & \\
\hline 00859 & & LD & (BC) , A & ;tens from MSN of LSB \\
\hline 00860 & & POP & AF & \\
\hline 00861 & & RRD & & \\
\hline 00862 & & INC & HL & \\
\hline 00863 & & RRD & & \\
\hline 00864 & & PUSH & AF & \\
\hline 00865 & & ADD & A, D & \\
\hline 00866 & & DEC & BC & \\
\hline 00867 & & LD & (BC) , A & ;hundreds from LSN of MSB \\
\hline 00868 & & POP & AF & \\
\hline 00869 & & RRD & & \\
\hline 00870 & & PUSH & AF & \\
\hline 00871 & & ADD & A, D & \\
\hline 00872 & & DEC & BC & \\
\hline 00873 & & LD & (BC) , A & ; thousands from MSN of MSB \\
\hline 00874 & & POP & AF & \\
\hline 00875 & & RRD & & \\
\hline 00876 & & RET & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

An extra man is awarded here if \(40 \varnothing\) points has been reached. The current score is checked for being over 4øØ: if it is, then LSTHUN is checked to ensure that \(4 \emptyset \emptyset\) had not been reached last time EXTMAN was called. If this condition is met, the no. of balls remaining is incremented.
\begin{tabular}{llll}
00877 & EXTMAN & LD & A, (SCOR2B)
\end{tabular}\(\quad\);routine to determine if extra ball awarded
```

00887 LD (MEN),A ; and print it

```

If You are USing 64k microbee with Disk drive, the next LINE SHOULD READ:

00888
ADD A,97H

ELSE THE NEXT LINE SHOULD READ:

00888
ADD \(\mathrm{A}, 3 \mathrm{OH}\)

CONTINUE AS NORMAL.............
```

00889
0 0 8 9 0
0 0 8 9 1
00892
00893
00894
0 0 8 9
00896
0 0 8 9 7
0 0 8 9 8
00899
0 0 9 0 0
0 0 9 0 1
00902
00903
00904
00905
0 0 9 0 6
00907
00908
00909
0 0 9 1 0
0 0 9 1 1
00912
00913
00914
00915
00916

```


If a ball hits the bottom of the screen, it is 'out' and the player loses a ball. This subroutine performs this, and if the player has lost all his balls, it jumps to GAMEND.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00917 & LSEMAN & CALL & WAIT \\
\hline 00918 & & POP & HL \\
\hline 00919 & & LD & (HL), 20H \\
\hline 00920 & & ADD & HL, DE \\
\hline 00921 & & ADD & HL, BC \\
\hline 00922 & & LD & (HL) , OA1H \\
\hline 00923 & & LD & A, (SNDOFF) \\
\hline 00924 & & OR & A \\
\hline 00925 & & JR & NZ, CONT3 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00926 & & PUSH & HL & \\
\hline 00927 & & LD & C,128 & ;play "lose man" sound (see page 109) \\
\hline 00928 & & LD & B,255 & \\
\hline 00929 & & LD & L, 0 & ; for 2 MHz Bee type LD L,170 \\
\hline 00930 & LSLOP1 & LD & E, C & \\
\hline 00931 & & LD & D, B & \\
\hline 00932 & & LD & A,SPKRON & \\
\hline 00933 & & OUT & (2), A & \\
\hline 00934 & LSLOP2 & DEC & D & \\
\hline 00935 & & JR & NZ,LSLOP2 & \\
\hline 00936 & & LD & A,SPKROF & \\
\hline 00937 & & OUT & (2), A & \\
\hline 00938 & LSLOP3 & DEC & E & \\
\hline 00939 & & JR & NZ,LSLOP3 & \\
\hline 00940 & & LD & A, 0 & \\
\hline 00941 & LSLOP4 & INC & A & \\
\hline 00942 & & CP & L & \\
\hline 00943 & & JR & NZ,LSLOP4 & \\
\hline 00944 & & INC & L & \\
\hline 00945 & & JR & NZ,LSLOP1 & \\
\hline 00946 & & POP & HL & \\
\hline 00947 & CONT3 & LD & A, (MEN) & \\
\hline 00948 & & DEC & A & ; decrease no. of men left \\
\hline 00949 & & LD & (MEN), A & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

IF YOU ARE USING 64K MICROBEE WITH DISK DRIVE, THE NEXT
LINE SHOULD READ:
00950
ADD A,97H
ELSE THE NEXT LINE SHOULD READ:
00950
ADD A,30H
CONTINUE AS NORMAL
\begin{tabular}{llll}
00951 & LD & (MENPOS),A & ; and print it \\
00952 & LD & BC, OFFFFH & \\
00953 & LSLOOP & DEC & BC \\
00954 & LD & A, B & \\
00955 & OR & C & \\
00956 & JR & NZ,LSLOOP & ; delay when ball lost \\
00957 & LD & A, (MEN) & \\
00958 & OR & A & \\
00959 & JR & Z,GAMEND & ;check for game over \\
00960 & LD & (HL),88H & ;reset ball lost position \\
00961 & JP & LOOPO9 & ;restart with new ball
\end{tabular}

The routine to enter a new high score if necessary is called from here. The high score and high scoring player's name is then displayed, along with the current player's score and a comment on his ability, according to his score.
\begin{tabular}{llll}
00962 & GAMEND CALL & CLS & ;game finished routine \\
00963 & & CALL & NEWHI
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 00964 & & LD & HL, SCRN12 & \\
\hline 00965 & & LD & DE, OF14BH & \\
\hline 00966 & & LD & BC, 17 & \\
\hline 00967 & & LDIR & & ; print "high score is" message \\
\hline 00968 & & LD & HL, SCORE3 & \\
\hline 00969 & & LD & BC, 0 F 160 H & \\
\hline 00970 & & LD & D,30H & \\
\hline 00971 & & CALL & PRSCOR & ;print high score \\
\hline 00972 & & LD & HL, SCRN13 & \\
\hline 00973 & & LD & DE, 0F161H & \\
\hline 00974 & & LD & BC, 8 & \\
\hline 00975 & & LDIR & & ;print "set by" message \\
\hline 00976 & & LD & HL, HISCOR & \\
\hline 00977 & & LD & DE, OF16AH & \\
\hline 00978 & & LD & BC, 10 & \\
\hline 00979 & & LDIR & & ; print name of high score holder \\
\hline 00980 & & LD & HL, SCRN10 & \\
\hline 00981 & & LD & DE, 0F1D6H & \\
\hline 00982 & & LD & BC, 14 & \\
\hline 00983 & & LDIR & & ;print "your score was" message \\
\hline 00984 & & LD & HL, SCORE2 & \\
\hline 00985 & & LD & BC, 0F1E8H & \\
\hline 00986 & & LD & D,30H & \\
\hline 00987 & & CALL & PRSCOR & ; print player's score \\
\hline 00988 & & LD & HL, SCRNOC & ; begin selecting standard of play message \\
\hline 00989 & & LD & DE, OF216H & ; according to score \\
\hline 00990 & & LD & BC, 19 & \\
\hline 00991 & & LD & A, (SCOR2B) & \\
\hline 00992 & & CP & 1 & ; score between \(0-100\) \\
\hline 00993 & & JR & C, PRMESG & \\
\hline 00994 & & LD & HL, SCRNOD & \\
\hline 00995 & & LD & DE, OF210H & \\
\hline 00996 & & LD & BC, 32 & \\
\hline 00997 & & CP & 2 & ; score between 101-200 \\
\hline 00998 & & JR & C , PRMESG & \\
\hline 00999 & & LD & HL, SCRNOE & \\
\hline 01000 & & LD & DE, OF20FH & \\
\hline 01001 & & LD & BC, 34 & \\
\hline 01002 & & CP & 3 & ; score between 201 - 300 \\
\hline 01003 & & JR & C, PRMESG & \\
\hline 01004 & & LD & HL, SCRN11 & \\
\hline 01005 & & LD & DE, OF211H & \\
\hline 01006 & & LD & BC, 29 & \\
\hline 01007 & & CP & 4 & ; score between 301-400 \\
\hline 01008 & & JR & C, PRMESG & \\
\hline 01009 & & LD & HL, SCRNOF & ; score must now be >400 \\
\hline 01010 & & LD & DE, OF20FH & \\
\hline 01011 & & LD & BC, 34 & ;end selecting standard of play message \\
\hline 01012 & PRMESG & LDIR & & ; print standard of play message \\
\hline 01013 & & LD & H,8H & \\
\hline 01014 & SCLOP1 & LD & BC, OFFFFH & ; delay whilst end of game messages \\
\hline 01015 & SCLOP2 & DEC & BC & ; displayed on screen \\
\hline 01016 & & LD & A, B & \\
\hline 01017 & & OR & C & \\
\hline 01018 & & JR & NZ,SCLOP2 & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{llll}
01019 & DEC & H & \\
01020 & LD & A,H & \\
01021 & OR & A & \\
01022 & JR & NZ,SCLOP1 & \\
01023 & JP & NEWGME & ;restart the game
\end{tabular}

This routine determines if a new high score has been reached, and if so, makes the current player's score the new high score and allows him to enter his name as high scorer's name. A range of letters 'A' - ' \(\mathrm{Z}^{\prime}\) ' '. and ' \({ }^{\prime}\) ' are allowed to be entered. Incorrect letters may be backspaced over, and when all the desired letters are entered (lØ maximum) <RETURN> must be pressed.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 01024 & NEWHI & LD & HL, (SCORE3) & ; routine to determine if a new high score has \\
\hline 01025 & & LD & A, (SCOR2B) & ; been attained, and enter a name if so \\
\hline 01026 & & CP & H & ;return if MSB of high score is higher than \\
\hline 01027 & & RET & C & the MSB of the new score \\
\hline 01028 & & JR & NZ, HINAME & and jump if less \\
\hline 01029 & & LD & A, (SCORE2) & ;return if MSB's are equal and the high \\
\hline 01030 & & CP & L & ; score LSB is greater than the \\
\hline 01031 & & RET & C & new score LSB \\
\hline 01032 & HINAME & LD & A, (SCORE2) & \\
\hline 01033 & & LD & (SCORE3), A & \\
\hline 01034 & & LD & A, (SCOR2B) & \\
\hline 01035 & & LD & (SCOR3B), A & ; load high score memory with the new score \\
\hline 01036 & & LD & HL, SCRN14 & \\
\hline 01037 & & LD & DE, OF189H & \\
\hline 01038 & & LD & BC, 45 & \\
\hline 01039 & & LDIR & & ; print "congratulations" message \\
\hline 01040 & & LD & HL, SCRN15 & \\
\hline 01041 & & LD & DE, 0F102H & \\
\hline 01042 & & LD & BC, 17 & \\
\hline 01043 & & LDIR & & ; print "enter your name" message \\
\hline 01044 & & LD & E,250 & \\
\hline 01045 & & LD & HL, CGTDAT & \\
\hline 01046 & & LD & A, (SNDOFF) & \\
\hline 01047 & & OR & A & \\
\hline 01048 & & CALL & Z,PLYTUN & ;play "new high score" tune \\
\hline 01049 & & LD & HL, OF1E4H & ; lefthand end of high score name on screen \\
\hline 01050 & & LD & DE, HISCOR & ; lefthand end of high score name in memory \\
\hline 01051 & & LD & B,10 & ; length of high score name \\
\hline 01052 & NMLOOP & LD & A,2DH & ;keyboard code of character before "." - \\
\hline 01053 & LTLOOP & INC & A & ; bottom of keyboard search \\
\hline 01054 & & CP & 5BH & ; keyboard code of character after "Z" - \\
\hline 01055 & & JR & Z,NMLOOP & ; top of keyboard search \\
\hline 01056 & & CALL & TESTKY & ; test for character \\
\hline 01057 & & JR & NZ,LTLOOP & ; if not found, increment \(A\) and try again \\
\hline 01058 & & CP & 34H & ;code for <return> \\
\hline 01059 & & JP & Z,RETURN & \\
\hline 01060 & & CP & 2EH & ;code for "." \\
\hline 01061 & & JR & Z,FLLSTP & \\
\hline 01062 & & CP & 37H & ;code for " \\
\hline 01063 & & JR & NZ,NMCONT & \\
\hline 01064 & & SBC & A,17H & ;adjust to ASCII for " " \\
\hline 01065 & & JR & FLLSTP & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 01066 & NMCONT & CP & 31H & ; code for <backspace> \\
\hline 01067 & & JR & NZ, NBS & \\
\hline 01068 & & LD & C, A & \\
\hline 01069 & & LD & A, L & \\
\hline 01070 & & CP & OE4H & \\
\hline 01071 & & LD & A, C & \\
\hline 01072 & & JR & Z,LTLOOP & ;if no backspace possible, inc. A and try again \\
\hline 01073 & & DEC & HL & \\
\hline 01074 & & DEC & DE & \\
\hline 01075 & & INC & B & ; blank entered characters if possible \\
\hline 01076 & & LD & A,20H & \\
\hline 01077 & & LD & ( HL ) , A & \\
\hline 01078 & & LD & (DE), A & \\
\hline 01079 & & INC & B & \\
\hline 01080 & & JR & BSDEL & \\
\hline 01081 & NBS & CP & 41H & \\
\hline 01082 & & JR & C, LTLOOP & \\
\hline 01083 & FLLSTP & LD & (HL) , A & ; load screen and memory with the last \\
\hline 01084 & & LD & (DE), A & ; character found \\
\hline 01085 & & INC & HL & ; and adjust the counters \\
\hline 01086 & & INC & DE & \\
\hline 01087 & BSDEL & PUSH & AF & \\
\hline 01088 & & PUSH & \(B C\) & \\
\hline 01089 & & LO & BC, 3800 H & ; key debounce delay (adjust value if required) \\
\hline 01090 & LETDEL & DEC & BC & \\
\hline 01091 & & LD & A, B & \\
\hline 01092 & & OR & C & \\
\hline 01093 & & JR & NZ, LETDEL & \\
\hline 01094 & & POP & BC & \\
\hline 01095 & & POP & AF & \\
\hline 01096 & & DJNZ & LTLOOP & ; return for next character if not full \\
\hline 01097 & RETLP & LD & A,34H & ;if full, wait for a <return> \\
\hline 01098 & & CALL & TESTKY & \\
\hline 01099 & & JR & Z,RETURN & \\
\hline 01100 & & LD & A,31H & ; or a <backspace> \\
\hline 01101 & & CALL & TESTKY & \\
\hline 01102 & & JR & Z,NMLOOP & \\
\hline 01103 & & JR & RETLP & \\
\hline 01104 & RETURN & LD & A, B & ;if player has entered all the letters \\
\hline 01105 & & OR & A & ; wanted, then the rest of the \\
\hline 01106 & & JR & Z,RET1 & ; high score name must be blanked \\
\hline 01107 & & LD & A, 20 H & ; if necessary \\
\hline 01108 & RET2 & LD & (HL) , A & \\
\hline 01109 & & LD & (DE), A & \\
\hline 01110 & & INC & HL & \\
\hline 01111 & & INC & DE & \\
\hline 01112 & & DJNZ & RET2 & \\
\hline 01113 & RET1 & CALL & CLS & \\
\hline 01114 & & RET & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

This routine responds to either joystick input or key input ('<' and '>'). Joystick input is first searched for, and failing this, a key input is searched for. If some input is found, the paddle is moved one character space in the required direction.

The depression of the <ESC> key is also tested here to return the game to the title screen.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 01115 & PADLMV & LD & A, (DIRTYP) & ; routine to move paddle correct no. of times \\
\hline 01116 & & OR & A & ;check for direction type \\
\hline 01117 & & JR & NZ, PDLMV2 & \\
\hline 01118 & & CALL & PADDLE & \\
\hline 01119 & PDLMV2 & CALL & PadDLE & ; moves paddle less per ball movement to \\
\hline 01120 & & CALL & PADDLE & ; adjust for ball speed \\
\hline 01121 & & CALL & PADDLE & \\
\hline 01122 & & RET & & \\
\hline 01123 & PADDLE & CALL & WAIT & ; routine to move paddle \\
\hline 01124 & & EXX & & \\
\hline 01125 & & PUSH & AF & \\
\hline 01126 & & LD & A,48 & ; code of "escape" key \\
\hline 01127 & & CALL & TESTKY & ;check for escape pressed \\
\hline 01128 & & JP & Z,ASTART & ; and start again if so \\
\hline 01129 & & IN & A, (0) & \\
\hline 01130 & & OR & A & ; check for joystick input \\
\hline 01131 & & JR & Z,NOJYST & ; jump if none \\
\hline 01132 & & BIT & 3, A & ;check for joystick right \\
\hline 01133 & & JR & Z,PDLRGT & \\
\hline 01134 & & BIT & 2,A & ; check for joystick left \\
\hline 01135 & & JR & Z,PDLLFT & \\
\hline 01136 & NOJYST & LD & A,46 & \\
\hline 01137 & & CALL & TESTKY & ; check for right arrow pressed \\
\hline 01138 & & JR & Z,PDLRGT & \\
\hline 01139 & & LD & A,44 & \\
\hline 01140 & & CALL & TESTKY & ;check for left arrow pressed \\
\hline 01141 & & JR & Z,PDLLFT & \\
\hline 01142 & & POP & AF & \\
\hline 01143 & & EXX & & \\
\hline 01144 & & RET & & \\
\hline 01145 & PDLRGT & LD & A, E & ; routine to move paddle right one space \\
\hline 01146 & & CP & 0F8H & \\
\hline 01147 & & JR & Z,T00FAR & ; check for far right border reached \\
\hline 01148 & & LD & A, 88H & ; move lefthand end of paddle right one \\
\hline 01149 & & LD & (DE), A & ; space and print the paddle here \\
\hline 01150 & & INC & DE & \\
\hline 01151 & & LD & HL, SCRN03 & \\
\hline 01152 & & PUSH & DE & \\
\hline 01153 & & LD & BC, 6 & \\
\hline 01154 & & LDIR & & \\
\hline 01155 & & POP & DE & \\
\hline 01156 & & POP & AF & \\
\hline 01157 & & EXX & & \\
\hline 01158 & & RET & & \\
\hline 01159 & PDLLFT & LD & A, E & ; as for PDLRGT but for left direction \\
\hline 01160 & & CP & OCIH & \\
\hline 01161 & & JR & Z,T00FAR & \\
\hline 01162 & & LD & HL, 5 & \\
\hline 01163 & & ADD & HL, DE & \\
\hline 01164 & & LD & ( HL ) , 88H & \\
\hline 01165 & & DEC & DE & \\
\hline 01166 & & LD & HL, SCRNO3 & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{llll}
01167 & PUSH & DE & \\
01168 & LD & BC, 6 & \\
01169 & LDIR & & \\
01170 & & POP & DE \\
01171 & TOOFAR & POP & AF \\
01172 & & EXX & \\
01173 & & RET & \\
; if paddle reaches either edge of
\end{tabular}

This subroutine is called each time the paddle movement routine is called to create a delay and slow the ball motion to reasonable levels. The size of DELAY determines the ball speed.
\begin{tabular}{lllll}
01174 & WAIT & PUSH & BC & ; delay loop to slow play \\
01175 & & LD & BC, (DELAY) & \\
01176 & LOOP08 & DEC & BC & \\
01177 & & LD & A, B & \\
01178 & & OR & C & \\
01179 & & JR & NZ,LOOP08 & \\
01180 & & POP & BC \\
01181 & & RET & &
\end{tabular}

This routine plays a sequence of notes from (HL).
Sound is produced on the MicroBee by first sending an activating output to the speaker port (port 2), followed by a delay. A deactivating output is then sent to port 2 , followed by a second delay. By varying the lengths of the two delays, various tones may be produced, and the whole process may be repeated many times to give the note length.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 01182 & Plytun & LD & C, (HL) & ;routine to play a sequence of notes \\
\hline 01183 & & LD & A, (HL) & ; load note length \\
\hline 01184 & & OR & A & \\
\hline 01185 & & RET & Z & ;return if a zero length is reached \\
\hline 01186 & & INC & HL & \\
\hline 01187 & & LD & D, (HL) & ; load time speaker port "high" \\
\hline 01188 & & CALL & NOTE & ;play the note \\
\hline 01189 & & INC & HL & \\
\hline 01190 & & JR & PLYtun & ;return for next note \\
\hline 01191 & NOTE & LD & B, D & ;routine to play a note - load time "high" \\
\hline 01192 & & LD & A, SPKRON & ; load active output into A \\
\hline 01193 & & OUT & (2), A & ; and output through speaker port \\
\hline 01194 & NOTE1 & DEC & B & \\
\hline 01195 & & JR & NZ, NOTE1 & ; delay to give pitch \\
\hline 01196 & & LD & A, SPKROF & ; load inactive output into A \\
\hline 01197 & & OUT & (2), A & ; and output through speaker port \\
\hline 01198 & & LD & B, E & \\
\hline 01199 & NOTE2 & DEC & B & ;pitch delay \\
\hline 01200 & & JR & NZ,NOTE2 & \\
\hline 01201 & & DEC & C & \\
\hline 01202 & & JR & NZ, NOTE & ; continue until length reached \\
\hline 01203 & & RET & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

TESTKY is used to determine if a certain key whose keyboard code is in the \(A\) register has been pressed. If the key is pressed,
then the zero flag is set.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 01204 & TESTKY & PUSH & BC & \\
\hline 01205 & & LD & C, A & ; save value of key being tested \\
\hline 01206 & & LD & B, A & \\
\hline 01207 & & LD & A, 12H & \\
\hline 01208 & & OUT & (OCH), A & ; select update register (high) of 6545 \\
\hline 01209 & & LD & A, B & \\
\hline 01210 & & RRCA & & \\
\hline 01211 & & RRCA & & \\
\hline 01212 & & RRCA & & \\
\hline 01213 & & RRCA & & \\
\hline 01214 & & AND & 3 H & \\
\hline 01215 & & OUT & (ODH), A & ; set high address of key \\
\hline 01216 & & LD & A, 13H & \\
\hline 01217 & & OUT & ( OCH ), A & ; select update register (low) of 6545 \\
\hline 01218 & & LD & A, B & \\
\hline 01219 & & RLCA & & \\
\hline 01220 & & RLCA & & \\
\hline 01221 & & RLCA & & \\
\hline 01222 & & RLCA & & \\
\hline 01223 & & OUT & (ODH), A & ; set low address of key \\
\hline 01224 & & LD & A, 1 H & \\
\hline 01225 & & OUT & (OBH), A & ; select ROM read latch on \\
\hline 01226 & & LD & A, 10H & \\
\hline 01227 & & OUT & (OCH), A & \\
\hline 01228 & & IN & A, (ODH) & \\
\hline 01229 & & LD & A, 1 FH & \\
\hline 01230 & & OUT & (OCH), A & \\
\hline 01231 & & OUT & (ODH), A & \\
\hline 01232 & WAITI & IN & A, (OCH) & \\
\hline 01233 & & BIT & 7,A & \\
\hline 01234 & & JR & Z,WAIT1 & \\
\hline 01235 & & IN & A, (OCH) & \\
\hline 01236 & & CPL & & \\
\hline 01237 & & BIT & 6,A & \\
\hline 01238 & & LD & A, 0 & \\
\hline 01239 & & OUT & (OBH), A & ; select ROM read latch off \\
\hline 01240 & & LD & A, C & ;reset A with original key code \\
\hline 01241 & & POP & BC & \\
\hline 01242 & & RET & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

A random number from \(\varnothing\) to 61 is generated here, for the initial ball position at the start of a frame and its initial diagonal direction. The randomizing factor is the length of time it takes the player to press the continuation key at the title screen.
\begin{tabular}{lllll}
01243 & RANDOM & LD & A, (RANNUM) & ;routine to generate random number ( \(0-61\) ) \\
01244 & & RRCA & & ;rotate previous random number right one bit \\
01245 & LD & (RANNUM), A & ; \(\quad\) and store \\
01246 & AND & \(3 F H\) & ;mask bits six and seven \\
01247 & CP & 61 & ;check less than 61 \\
01248 & JR & C,OKAY & \\
01249 & & SUB & 3 & ;reduce to \(<=61\) if not \\
01250 & OKAY & RET & &
\end{tabular}

This routine fills the screen RAM with blanks (2ØH).
\begin{tabular}{llll}
01251 & CLS & LD & HL, VDU
\end{tabular}\(\quad\); routine to clear screen

The remainder of the program is devoted to data for the 6545 driver, the PCG characters, the tunes played, and also the necessary reserved memory space.


NOTE: EDASM requires all DEFINE BYTE (DB) statements to be on separate lines. The data below has been printed with up to 16 data values under one \(D B\) to save printing space, and each data value should be entered in EDASM on a new line with a new DB.


IF YOU ARE NOT USING 64K MICROBEE WITH DISK DRIVE, OMIT FOLLOWING 11 LINES:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline 01290 & DB & 60,66,64, \(64,60,2,2,66,60,0,255,255,255,255,255,255\) \\
\hline 01291 & DB & \(60,66,64,64,64,64,64,66,60,0,255,255,255,255,255,255\) \\
\hline 01292 & DB & 60,66,66,66,66,66,66,66,60,0,255,255,255,255,255,255 \\
\hline 01293 & DB & \(124,66,66,66,124,66,66,66,66,0,255,255,255,255,255,255\) \\
\hline 01294 & DB & 62,64,64,56,64,64,64,64,62,0,255,255,255,255,255,255 \\
\hline 01295 & DB & 126,64,64,64,120,64,64,64,64,0,255,255,255,255,255,255 \\
\hline 01296 & DB & 60,66,66,66,126,66,66,66,66, \(0,255,255,255,255,255,255\) \\
\hline 01297 & \(D B\) & \(66,102,90,66,66,66,66,66,66,0,255,255,255,255,255,255\) \\
\hline 01298 & DB & \(124,66,66,66,124,66,66,66,124,0,255,255,255,255,255,255\) \\
\hline 01299 & DB & 64, \(64,64,64,64,64,64,64,126,0,255,255,255,255,255,255\) \\
\hline 01300 & DB & \(124,16,16,16,16,16,16,16,16,0,255,255,255,255,255,255\) \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

IF YOU ARE NOT USING 64K MICROBEE WITH DISK DRIVE, INSERT THE FOLLOWING TWO LINES:
\begin{tabular}{lll}
01290 & DB & \(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0\) \\
01291 & ORG & STRTAD + OAAIH
\end{tabular}

CONTINUE AS NORMAL
\begin{tabular}{llll}
01301 & \(D B\) & \(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,251,251,0,223,223,0,251,251\) & ;brick(1) \\
01302 & DB & \(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,239,239,0,125,125,0,239,239\) & ;brick(2) \\
01303 & DB & \(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,190,190,0,246,246,0,190,190\) & ;brick(3)
\end{tabular}

If YOU ARE NOT USING 64K MICROBEE WITH DISK DRIVE, OMIT THE FOLLOWING 10 LINES:
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline 01304 & DB & \(60,70,70,74,74,82,82,98,60,0,255,255,255,255,255,255\) \\
\hline 01305 & DB & \(16,48,80,16,16,16,16,16,124,0,255,255,255,255,255,255\) \\
\hline 01306 & DB & \(60,66,2,4,8,16,32,64,126,0,255,255,255,255,255,255\) \\
\hline 01307 & DB & \(60,66,2,2,28,2,2,66,60,0,255,255,255,255,255,255\) \\
\hline 01308 & DB & \(64,64,64,72,72,126,8,8,8,0,255,255,255,255,255,255\) \\
\hline 01309 & DB & \(126,64,64,124,2,2,2,66,60,0,255,255,255,255,255,255\) \\
\hline 01310 & DB & 60,66,64,64,124,66,66,66,60,0,255,255,255,255,255,255 \\
\hline 01311 & DB & \(126,2,2,4,8,16,32,64,64,0,255,255,255,255,255,255\) \\
\hline 01312 & DB & \(60,66,66,66,60,66,66,66,60,0,255,255,255,255,255,255\) \\
\hline 01313 & DB & 60,66,66,66,62,2,2,66,60,0,255,255,255,255,255,255 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

If YOU ARE NOT USING 64K MICROBEE WITH DISK DRIVE, INSERT THE FOLLOWING LINE:
01304 ORG STRTAD \(+0 B 71 \mathrm{H}\)

CONTINUE AS NORMAL

01314 DB \(0,0,60,126,255,255,255,255,126,60,255,255,255,255,255,255\);ball out
01315 ;

01316 DB
01317 DB
01318 D
01319 D
01320 DB
01321 DB
01322 D
TITLE SCREEN LETTERING
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 01323 & DB & 128,128, 0, 192,224, \(0,176,176,0,240,244,0,188,188,0,247\) & ; bottom right "R" \\
\hline 01324 & DB & \(0,0,0,3,11,0,27,59,0,95,95,0,251,251,0,223\) & ;top left "C" \\
\hline 01325 & DB & \(44,110,0,125,125,0,247,193,0,64,64,0,128,128,0,0\) & ;top centre "C" \\
\hline 01326 & DB & \(0,0,0,176,184,0,246,247,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0\) & ; top right "C" \\
\hline 01327 & DB & 251,251, \(0,223,95,0,123,123,0,31,31,0,3,1,0,0\) & ; bottom left "C" \\
\hline 01328 & DB & \(128,128,0,0,0,0,192,192,0,65,125,0,239,239,0,24\) & ; bottom centre "C" \\
\hline 01329 & DB & \(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,247,244,0,184,176,0,128\) & ; bottom right "C" \\
\hline 01330 & DB & \(1,3,0,5,5,0,15,15,0,29,29,0,47,47,0,125\) & ; top centre "K" \\
\hline 01331 & DB & 190,190, 0, 244,244, 0,176,176,0,240,240,0,160,128,0,128 & ;top right "K" \\
\hline 01332 & DB & \(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,192,224,240,240,240,240,224,192\) & ;right 1/2 ball \\
\hline 01333 & DB & 0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,3,7,15,15,15,15,7,3 & ; left 1/2 ball \\
\hline 01334 & DB & \(0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,60,126,255,255\) & ;top 1/2 ball \\
\hline 01335 & DB & \(255,255,126,60,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0\) & ; bottom 1/2 ball \\
\hline 01336 & DB & \(0,0,0,0,60,126,255,255,255,255,126,60,0,0,0,0\) & ;ball centre \\
\hline 01337 & DB & 255,255,126,60,0,0,0,0,251,251,0,223,223, 0, 251,251 & ;1/2 with brick(1) \\
\hline 01338 & DB & \(255,255,126,60,0,0,0,0,190,190,0,246,246,0,190,190\) & ;1/2 with brick(3) \\
\hline 01339 & & & \\
\hline 01340 & & & \\
\hline 01341 & \multicolumn{3}{|l|}{\multirow[t]{2}{*}{MUSIC DATA FOLLOWS: Sequence of DBs is length of note, pitch, length of note etc}} \\
\hline 01342 & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

FOR 2 MHZ MICROBEES, IN LINES 1344 TO 1348 INCLUSIVE, REPLACE ALL OCCURRENCES OF 80 WITH 40,60 WITH 30 , AND 50 WITH 28.
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 01343 & & DEFR & 16D \\
\hline 01344 & ROVDAT & DB & 50, 0 FFH , 50, 0 AAH , \(50,0 \mathrm{FFH}, 60,0\) AAH , \(60,55,60,55,60,55,60,55,60\) \\
\hline 01345 & & DB & OAAH , 60,0 AAH , 60,0 AAH \(, 60,55,60,0 \mathrm{AAH}, 60,55,60,1 \mathrm{BH}, 60,1 \mathrm{BH}, 60,1 \mathrm{BH}\) \\
\hline 01346 & & DB & 60,1 BH, \(60,55,60,55,60,55,0\) \\
\hline 01347 & CGTDAT & DB & \(80,0 \mathrm{E} 1,80,0 \mathrm{AAH}, 80,81,80,68,80,68,80,0 \mathrm{E} 1,80,0 \mathrm{EL}, 80,68,80\) \\
\hline 01348 & & DB & \(81,80,68,80,41,80,41,80,0\) AAH , 80,0 AAH , 0 \\
\hline 01349 & & & \\
\hline 01350 & & & - \\
\hline 01351 & ; & & SCREEN MESSAGES \\
\hline 01352 & ;--- & & ------ \\
\hline
\end{tabular}

If YOU ARE USING 64K MICROBEE WITH DISK DRIVE, THE FOLLOWING LINES SHOULD READ:
\begin{tabular}{lll}
01353 & SCRN01 & DB \\
01354 & DB & \(0 A 4,0 A 4,88,89,8 A H, 8 B H, 8 C H, 8 D H, 88,97,97,97,97,88,0 A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4\) \\
01355 & & OA \(4,0 A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4,88,8 E H, 8 C H, 8 F H, 90,8 D H, 88,98\) \\
01356 & & DB
\end{tabular}

ELSE THEY SHOULD READ:
\begin{tabular}{llll}
01353 & SCRNO1 & DB & \(0 A 4,0 A 4,89,53,43,4 F H, 52,45,89,30,30,30,30,89,0 A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4\) \\
01354 & & DB & OA4 \(0 A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4,89,46,52,41,4 D H, 45,89,31\) \\
01355 & & DB & \(89, O A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4, O A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4,0 A 4,89,42,41\) \\
01356 & & DB & \(4 C H, 4 C H, 53,89,4 C H, 45,46,54,89,33,89,0 A 4,0 A 4\)
\end{tabular}

CONTINUE AS NORMAL
\begin{tabular}{llll}
01357 & BRICK & DB & \(94,95,96,20\) \\
01358 & SCRNO3 & DB & \(82,83,84,85,86,87\) \\
01359 & SCRNO4 & DB & \(0 A 5,0 A 6,0 A 7,20,0 A 5, O A 6, O A 7,20,0 A 5,20,0 A A H, O A B H, O A C H, 20, O A 5\) \\
01360 & & DB & \(0 B 0,0 B 1,20,94,95,96,20,0 A 5,0 A 6, O A 7,20, O A A H, O A 3, O A 2,20, O A 5\)
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|}
\hline 01361 & & \(D B\) & 20,20,20,0A5,20,20 \\
\hline 01362 & SCRN05 & DB & OA5, \(046,0 A 7,20,0 A 5,0 A 8,0 A 9,20,0 A 5,20,0 A D H, 0 A E H, 0 A F H, 20,0 A 5\) \\
\hline 01363 & & DB & OA8, 0 A9, \(20,20,20,20,20,0 A 5,0 A 6,0 A 7,20,0 A 5,20,0 A 5,20,0 A 5\) \\
\hline 01364 & & DB & 95,96,20,0A5,95,96 \\
\hline 01365 & SCRN06 & DEFM & 'Written by D.S. Long 1984' \\
\hline 01366 & SCRN07 & DEFM & 'By manipulating the paddle with "<" and ">",' \\
\hline 01367 & SCRN08 & DEFM & 'rebound the ball to knock out bricks.' \\
\hline 01368 & SCRN09 & DB & OA \(4,0 \mathrm{O} 0,0 \mathrm{CFH}, 0 \mathrm{C} 9,0 \mathrm{CEH}, 0 \mathrm{D} 4,0 \mathrm{C} 3,0 \mathrm{~A} 4,0 \mathrm{D} 3,0 \mathrm{C} 3,0 \mathrm{CFH}, 0 \mathrm{D} 2,0 \mathrm{C} 5,0 \mathrm{~A} 4\) \\
\hline 01369 & SCRNOA & DEFM & 'ROW 1:1 ROW 2:2 ROW 3:3 ROW 4:4 ROW 5:5 ROW 6:10' \\
\hline 01370 & SCRNOB & DEFM & 'Press any key to continue.' \\
\hline 01371 & SCRNOC & DEFM & 'OBVIOUSLY A NOVICE!' \\
\hline 01372 & SCRNOD & DEFM & 'STILL MUCH ROOM FOR IMPROVEMENT!' \\
\hline 01373 & SCRNOE & DEFM & 'KEEP TRYING, YOU'RE GETTING THERE!' \\
\hline 01374 & SCRNOF & DEFM & 'CONGRATULATIONS! YOU'RE A MASTER!' \\
\hline 01375 & SCRN10 & DEFM & 'YOUR SCORE WAS' \\
\hline 01376 & SCRN11 & DEFM & 'YOU ARE GETTING QUITE EXPERT!' \\
\hline 01377 & SCRN12 & DEFM & 'THE HIGH SCORE IS' \\
\hline 01378 & SCRN13 & DEFM & ', SET BY' \\
\hline 01379 & SCRN14 & DEFM & 'CONGRATULATIONS! YOU HAVE THE NEW HIGH SCORE!' \\
\hline 01380 & SCRN15 & DEFM & 'ENTER YOUR NAME :' \\
\hline 01381 & SCRN16 & DEFM & 'SELECT SPEED (1 = FAST, 3 = SLOW) ' \\
\hline 01382 & SCRN17 & DEFM & 'FRAME' \\
\hline 01383 & SCRN18 & DEFM & 'DO YOU WANT SOUND (Y/N)?' \\
\hline 01384 & & & \\
\hline 01385 & & & \\
\hline 01386 & ; & & RESERVED MEMORY SPACE \\
\hline 01387 & & & \\
\hline 01388 & SCORE1 & DS & 1 \\
\hline 01389 & SCOR1B & DS & 1 \\
\hline 01390 & SCORE2 & DS & 1 \\
\hline 01391 & SCOR2B & DS & 1 \\
\hline 01392 & SCORE3 & DB & 0 \\
\hline 01393 & SCOR3B & DB & 1 \\
\hline 01394 & FRAME & DS & 1 \\
\hline 01395 & MEN & DS & 1 \\
\hline 01396 & BRICKS & DS & 1 \\
\hline 01397 & LSTHUN & DS & 1 \\
\hline 01398 & DELAY & DS & 2 \\
\hline 01399 & HISCOR & DEFM & 'MICROBEE. \\
\hline 01400 & DIRTYP & DS & 1 \\
\hline 01401 & BETNEC & DS & 1 \\
\hline 01402 & SNDOFF & DS & 1 \\
\hline 01403 & Rannum & DEFS & 1 \\
\hline 01404 & & DEFS & 80 \\
\hline 01405 & STKPTR & EQU & \$ \\
\hline 01406 & & END & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline ASCII & from & \({ }_{\text {Poke }}{ }_{\text {T0 }}\) & \multicolumn{16}{|l|}{Data} \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \(\square\) \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & - & & , & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & - & & - & & - & & & \\
\hline & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline - & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}


ASSEMBLER PROGRAMMING SHEET
\begin{tabular}{|l|l|l|l|l|}
\hline ADORESS & LABEL & MNEMONC & OPERAND & \\
\hline & & & & COMMENT \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline & & & & \\
\hline
\end{tabular}


\section*{WRITE FOR US}

This volume was compiled with the help of many contributors who all received payment for their efforts. If you have written an original program which could be of general appeal, or a subroutine, or an article, please send it to us for possible inclusion in future publications. Anything from a short tip of a few lines to a complete book will be considered. Write first if you have any queries.

We wish to point out that the memory maps published in earlier volumes were for information only, and as new versions of ROMbased programs are released, routines may be relocated, modified, or deleted altogether, and the memory maps become unreliable. If you are writing programs for commercial release, do not make USR calls in BASIC, or their equivalent in assembly language, or else you risk their failure to run in later models of the MicroBee.

To make it easier for us to use your contribution without much editing, we suggest the following guidelines:

Acceptable formats : WordStar, Word-Bee, EDASM, BASIC
Media : Tape or Disk
Text structure : Line length \(=66\) columns
: No escape sequences or dot commands
: Leave spaces after BASIC keywords
: Two spaces after a full stop; one after a comma
: Use single quotation marks in text, and do not use opening quote (Shift @)
: REMs/Source Code comments in lower case
: Source code to use equates, with limited calls to BASIC/EDASM ROMs
: No calls to Boot, Net and Telcom ROMs
: All programs within the text must be supplied on tape or disk
Content : Well-commented BASIC or Source code
: Tips and Techniques
: Tutorial style
: Colour and Disk topics
: Games using M/L sound and PCG graphics
: Cartoons
: Screen Dumps

Address ONLY for sending contributions:
B F \& N Publishing, PO Box 5ll, Werribee VIC 3ø3ø, Australia.

\section*{USER GROUPS}

To get full value from your hobby, it pays to belong to a club which consists of other people with the same interest. There are many clubs for computer hobbyists, known as User Groups. The ones in the large cities have hundreds of members, meet once or twice a month, and publish a newsletter full of programs, hints and tips. Many have a software library containing non-commercial software for loan to members. Some sell commercial software at a discount, or organise bulk purchase of hardware, printer paper, magnetic media etc. The newsletters depend on contributions from members, so their quality waxes and wanes. Membership costs about A\$2ø. \(\varnothing \varnothing\) per annum for local members, but in all cases write first to the club concerned. The following list is not complete, as we have not included clubs whose existence (in mid l984) has not been confirmed by sighting a newsletter or by a reply to our letters. If there is no club in your area, you should consider forming at least an informal group that meets in private homes. If your club is not mentioned below, let us know, and we will include the information in the next edition:
1. BENDIGO: c/- 33 Nolan St., Bendigo VIC 3550
2. BRISBANE: P.O. Box 332, Ashgrove QLD \(4 \varnothing 6 \varnothing\)
3. CANBERRA: c/- 6 Boyland Close, Spence ACT 2615
4. DARWIN: G.P.O. Box 5lll, Darwin NT 5794
5. MELBOURNE: P.O. Box 157, Nunawading VIC 3131
6. MELBOURNE: P.O. Box 88, St. Albans VIC 3012
7. PERTH: c/- 4 Garnkirk Road, Greenwood WA 6024
8. SYDNEY: P.O. Box C233, Clarence St., Sydney NSW \(2 \varnothing \varnothing \varnothing\)

OVERSEAS:
1. STOCKHOLM: c/- Rolf Lindgren, Linguistics Dept, University of Stockholm, S-106 91, SWEDEN

\section*{INDEX}
```

ADDRESS LABEL - 38
ALTERNATE CHARACTER SET - l
ASCII Files - l2
AUDIBLE TACTILE FEEDBACK - 8
BIT CODING - 27
BOOKS, for CP/M - ll
CASE, Lower and Upper - 25
CATALOGUING DISKS - ll
CHANGE - 4l
CHARACTERS, Large - l
CLUB LISTING - 12\emptyset
CONTROL G - 18
CONVERTING *.MWB TO ASCII - 12
COORDINATE PLOTTING - 68
CP.COM - 11
DATA BASE - 32
DATES, Sorting \& Selecting - 60
DDFORMAT.COM - 11
DDT.COM - 13
DECIMAL/HEXADECIMAL - 51
DIR - 16
DISASSEMBLER - 53
DISK SYSTEM, Tips - 11
BASIC - 16
ELECTRONIC CIRCUIT SYMBOLS - 8
EMPLOYEES, Wages - 4l
GRAPHICS, Spiral - 67
HEXADECIMAL/DECIMAL - 51
HIRES - 3
HOUSEHOLD INVENTORY - 37
INSTALL.COM - 13
INVENTORY - 37
JOYSTICKS, Fire Button - 18
JULIAN DATE - 58
KEYCLICK - 8
KEYPAD, Numeric - 62
LIBRARY - 37
LOGICAL OPERATORS - 2\emptyset
LORES - 2
MAILING LIST - 37, 38
MERGING MWB \& WORDSTAR - 12
MERGING MWB/EDASM \& WORDBEE - 19
NUMERIC KEYPAD - 62
PACK OF CARDS - 71
PCG - 1, 8, 71, 81
PIP.COM - 11
PLOTTING COORDINATES - 68
PRINT FORMATTING - }1

```

\section*{PROGRAMS:}
. .2XHRSB - 7
..2XASM - 5
..ADVERT - 3
..ARRANG - 29
..AND-OR - 22
..BEEDAT - 32
..BRKBAL - 83
..CARDFACE - 73
..CHANGE - 41
..COORDS - 68
..DATCON - 60
..DISASS - 53
..HEXDEC - 51
..HRS2XB - 4
..INVPCG - 27
..KEYCLK - 8
..KEYPDB - 65
..KEYPDS - 62
..LCASE - 25
..RBITl6 - 28
..ROMRDS - 1
..SPIRAX - 67
..SYMBOL - 9
..TRIMBL - \(5 \emptyset\)
..TRIMIT - 43
..UCASE - 25
..ULCHAR - 26
..UNDINV - 26
..WBLODB - 19
..WBLODS - 19
RANDOM NUMBERS - 16
ROUNDING REAL NUMBERS - 16
ROUTINES:
..DATE - 58
..DATE TO JULIAN DATE - 59
..DAY OF THE WEEK - 59
..JOYFIRE - 18
..JULIAN DATE TO DATE - 59
.. RANSTGl - 17
..RANSTG2 - 17
..ROUNDING - 16
..SCROLL - 2
SAP.COM - 12
SAVE Command - 11
SCREEN - 81
SET - 4
SPACES, Removing from BASIC - 43
SPIRAL GRAPHICS - 67
STRING MANIPULATION - 16
WORD-BEE Files - 12
Merging with BASIC - 19
EDASM - 19
WORDSTAR 3.ø, Customising - 13 User Patches - 14

\section*{OTHER BOOKS IN THE WILDCARDS SERIES}


\section*{Contents}

Tips \& Techniques
Sound \& Music
Utilities
Graphics
Games
Printers \& Printing
Tables
Charts
Memory Map
Specifications

\section*{Contents}

A Taste of Machine Language
Tips \& Techniques
Sorts and Shuffles
Applications
Utilities
Conversions
Graphics
A Game
Peripherals
Microworld BASIC Equivalents
Printer Codes
Extended Memory Map```

